Crane Control


## CONTENTS

Description Page
Selection Guide .....  3
Application Data .....  9
Class 5010 DC Magnetic Brakes ..... 13
Class 5015 Magnetic Caliper Disc Brakes ..... 25
Class 5060 Adjustable Torque Brakes ..... 35
Class 6121 FRONTLINE ${ }^{\oplus}$ DC Crane Control ..... 43
Class 6131 FRONTLINE ${ }^{\circledR}$ DC Crane Control ..... 65
Class 6140 FRONTLINE ${ }^{\circledR}$ Manual-Magnetic Disconnect Switches ..... 73
Class 6170 YOUNGSTOWN ${ }^{\circledR}$ Power Limit Switches ..... 77
Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistors ..... 85
Class 6815 Type A and Type M Lifting Magnet Controllers ..... 91
Class 7001 Type K DC Relays ..... 99
Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ DC Contactors ..... 109
Class 7135, 7136, 7145, 7146 DC Reduced Voltage Motor Starters ..... 117
Class 8501 Type SZF Frequency Relay ..... 127
Class 8503 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ AC Contactors ..... 131
Class 9004 Master Switches and Pendant Pushbutton Stations ..... 139
Class 9055 Magnetic Current Overload Relays ..... 145
Class 9998 DC Coil Data and Replacement Parts Kits ..... 151
Class 9999 User Modification Kits ..... 157

SQUARE D
GROUPE SCHNEIDER

## CLASS 5010 WB DRUM BRAKES (PAGES 13-24)

- AISE rated and suitable for all crane classes
- Spring set electrically released, DC drum type
- Used to hold drive stationary when motor is off
- Available in 8 " through 30 " wheel diameters
- Torque ratings 100 through $9000 \mathrm{ft}-\mathrm{lb}$
- Corrosion resistant pins are standard on all brake sizes
- Grease fittings are standard on 19", 23", and 30" brake sizes
- Available with brake rectifier controller for AC operation
- Available with optional self-adjuster


## CLASS 5015 CALIPER DISC BRAKES (PAGES 25-34)

- AISE rated and suitable for all crane classes

- Meet AISE mounting dimensions
- Available in 14 " through 29 " disc diameters
- Torque ratings 200 through $4000 \mathrm{ft}-\mathrm{lb}$
- Available with brake rectifier controller for AC operation
- Features automatic wear compensation
- Easy to adjust; Easy to maintain
- Securely mounted, easily replaced long life friction pads


## CLASS 5060 ADJUSTABLE TORQUE DRUM BRAKES (PAGES 35-42)



- AISE rated and suitable for all crane classes
- Used on bridge and trolley drives
- Provide fixed holding torque for parking
- Provide electrically controlled adjustable torque for stopping
- Available in 10", 13" and 16" wheel diameters with corresponding parking torque ratings of 200, 550, and $1000 \mathrm{ft}-\mathrm{lb}$


## DC MOTOR CONTROLLERS



DC crane control panels are motor controllers that provide multi-speed control of DC series wound motors used on crane hoist, bridge and trolley drives. In addition, magnetic holding brakes, adjustable torque brakes, power limit switches, power resistors, master switches, manual-magnetic disconnect switches and lifting magnet controls may also be required.

## CLASS 6121 CONTROLLERS (PAGES 43-64)

- Reversing dynamic lowering control for hoist drives
- Reversing plugging control for bridge and trolley drives
- Meet requirements of NEMA Service Classification I
- 5 speed points standard
- Large number of panel modifications available
- Available in NEMA contactor Sizes 3 through 8, single and multiple motors
- Uses Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors and Class 7001 Type ST-1 static timers and Type K relays


## Crane Control Selection Guide

## CLASS 6131 CONTROLLERS (PAGES 65-72)



- Reversing dynamic lowering control for hoist drives
- Reversing plugging control for bridge and trolley drives
- Exceed requirements of NEMA Service Classification II
- 4 speed points standard, 5 speed points available
- Limited panel modifications available
- Available in NEMA contactor Sizes 1 through 4, single motors only
- Uses Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors and Class 7001 Type ST-1 static timers and Type K relays


## DC MILL AUXILIARY CONTROL

DC mill auxiliary controllers are recommended for use with DC series, shunt, or compound wound motors. They are frequently used on steel mill auxiliary drives such as screwdowns, tables, sideguards, shears, and similar applications.

The following five basic control types are available:

- Reversing Plugging (RP) Control
- Reversing Plugging Dynamic Braking (RPD) Control
- Non-Reversing (NR) Control
- Non-Reversing Dynamic Braking (NRD) Control
- Reversing Non-Plugging Dynamic Braking (RNPD) Control

NOTE: Consult factory for price and delivery.

## RECTIFIED DC CONSTANT POTENTIAL HWR HOIST CONTROL

HWR hoist control is recommended for use with DC series motors on AC powered cranes requiring the speed range, accuracy and dependability of a DC powered crane hoist controller.

NOTE: Consult factory for price and delivery.

## AC MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

AC crane controllers are motor controllers that provide multi-speed control of AC wound rotor motors used on crane hoist, bridge and trolley drives. In addition, magnetic holding brakes, adjustable torque brakes, power limit switches, power resistors, master switches, manual-magnetic disconnect switches and lifting magnet controls may also be required.

- For control of AC wound rotor motors
- Meet requirements of NEMA Service Classification I
- Recommended for CMAA Service Classifications D, E, and F
- Use Class 8503 Type M clapper type contactors
- Use Class 8501 Type SZF static frequency acceleration relays for plugging
- Use Class 7001 Type ST1 static acceleration timers


## CLASS 6420 EDDYMAG ${ }^{\circledR}$ HOIST CONTROL

- Requires eddy current electric load brake
- Provides slow hoisting and lowering speeds for all loads
- Stepped control


## CLASS 6421 AC DYNAMIC LOWERING HOIST CONTROL

- Uses single-phase motor connection for dynamic lowering
- Suitable for applications not requiring slow lowering speeds


## CLASS 6422 CONTRA-TORQUETM HOIST CONTROL

- Provides slow hoisting and lowering speeds for overhauling loads only
- Recommended for magnet and bucket cranes


## CLASS 6426 REVERSING PLUGGING BRIDGE OR TROLLEY CONTROL

- Provides accurate plugging control with Class 8501 Type SZF frequency relay



## CLASS 6440 AC MANUAL MAGNETIC DISCONNECT SWITCH

- Meets OSHA requirements for AC crane disconnect switch
- Available in continuous ampere ratings of 150 to 600 A
- Operated remotely by push button or by handle on the enclosure
- Cam operator prevents contactor from closing when handle is in off position

NOTE: Consult factory for price and delivery on AC crane control.


CLASS 6140 DC MANUAL MAGNETIC DISCONNECT SWITCH (PAGES 73-76)

- Meets OSHA requirements for DC crane disconnect switch
- Available in continuous ampere ratings of 150 to 2700 A
- Operated remotely by push button or by handle on the enclosure
- Cam operator prevents contactor from closing when handle is in off position


## CLASS 6170 YOUNGSTOWN ${ }^{\circledR}$ HOIST POWER LIMIT SWITCH (PAGES 77-84)



- Limits upper travel of hoist
- Interrupts motor power directly
- Available in ratings to 500 HP at 230 VDC


## CLASS 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ RESISTORS (PAGES 85-90)

- Used in motor circuits to control acceleration and speed
- Available in continuous ampere ratings of 13 to 500 A
- Applicable where environmental conditions of vibration and dirt are severe

NOTE: For additional information on complete sets of resistors used with DC crane control, see the DC motor controllers in sections 6121 and 6131. For complete sets of AC resistors, consult factory.

## CLASS 6815 LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS (PAGES 91-98)

- For use with steel mill and scrap yard magnets
- Automatic discharge control provides quick, clean release of magnet load
- Designed for push button or master switch operation
- Use Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors

Type A Magnet Controller (Pages 92-94)

- For 31 to 130 Ampere generator-powered magnets


## Type M Magnet Controller (Pages 95-98)

- For 15 to 175 Ampere magnets
- For use with rectifier or generator power source on AC or DC cranes

NOTE: For lifting magnet circuit disconnect switches and rectifier power supply: Consult factory for price and delivery.

## CLASS 7001 TYPE K DC RELAYS (PAGES 99-105)



- Mill duty construction
- Designed for steel base mounting
- 10 Ampere continuous rating for Types KG, KE and KI
- 25 Ampere continuous rating for Type KF
- 600 VDC maximum



## CLASS 7001 TYPE ST DC STATIC TIMER (PAGE 106)

- Three time-delay settings
- Encapsulated DC timing relay consisting of solid-state circuit components


## CLASS 7001 TYPE SSI DC ACCELERATION MODULE (PAGES 107-108)

- Time delay depends on motor current
- Single module provides up to 4 steps of acceleration control
- No power connections required
- Indicating light monitors module operation


## CLASS 7004 TYPE M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ DC CONTACTORS (PAGES 109-116)

- Mill duty construction
- Front connected
- High strength glass polyester insulating base for steel base mounting
- LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ method of arc extinction
- Available in continuous ampere ratings of 25 to 1350 A


## DC REDUCED VOLTAGE STARTERS (PAGES 117-126)



Class 7135 - Constant Speed, Non-Reversing
Class 7136 - Adjustable Speed, Non-Reversing
Class 7145 - Constant Speed, Reversing
Class 7146 - Adjustable Speed, Reversing

- Designed to meet NEMA standards
- Rugged mill duty components
- Time limit acceleration


## CLASS 8501 TYPE SZF FREQUENCY RELAY (PAGES 127-130)

- User programmable
- Frequency set points for relay pick-up and drop-out
- Output relay contact is user programmable as normally open or normally closed
- Indicating light monitors output contact status


## CLASS 8503 TYPE M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ AC CONTACTORS (PAGES 131-137)

- Mill duty construction
- Front connected
- High strength glass polyester insulating base for steel base mounting
- LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ method of arc extinction
- DC operating coil
- Available in continuous ampere ratings of 50 to 600 A



## Crane Control Selection Guide

## CONSULT SCHNEIDER AUTOMATION (RALEIGH) FOR THE FOLLOWING:

## CLASS 6310 COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEM

- Solution incorporating an ultrasonic sensor and packaged controls to provide collision avoidance protection
- Up to a 50 ft range of operation
- 2 set points (slow down \& stop)
- Works with AC \& DC cranes (constant potential, VFDs etc.)
- Easily retrofitted
- Very durable, stands up in harsh environments


## CLASS 6320 CRANE-PAK ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ AC MOTOR CONTROL



- Pre-engineered AC motor control solutions incorporating AC VFDs
- 1/2 through 400 HP
- Up through CMAA Class "F" Service
- For Bridge, Trolley and Hoist (with mechanical load brakes) applications
- Closed Loop Flux Vector available for critical traverse applications and hoists without mechanical load brakes
- Custom options available


## CLASS 6395 ENCLOSED DC DRIVE SOLUTION



- Pre-engineered DC motor control solutions incorporating DC digital variable voltage drives
- 35-750 HP used on any DC shunt wound motor (180-500 VDC)
- Completely built and tested in NEMA 12 enclosure with standard list of features
- Custom options available


## Crane Control Application Data



CONTENTS
Description ....................................................................... Page
AC Motor Data . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 10
DC Motor Data . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 11
General. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 12

回
SQUARE D
GROUPE SCHNEIDER

The following typical motor data is based on the information in AISE Standard No. 1A, AC Mill Motor Standards and NEMA Standards for Wound Rotor Motor Secondary Data. Motor primary currents are based on data published by several motor manufacturers.
This information may be used to select the proper crane controllers and crane accessories.
AISE Standard AC Mill Motors

| AISE <br> Motor <br> Frame <br> Size | Wound Rotor $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ Rise Totally Enclosed Non-Ventilated |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 Hour Horsepower Rating | Full Load Torque (ft-lb) | Synch. Speed (RPM) | Primary Current at 460 VAC (A) | Secondary Voltage <br> (V) | Secondary Current (A) |
| AC 1 | 5 | 23 | 1200 | 8 | 140 | 19 |
| AC 2 | 10 | 46 | 1200 | 15 | 195 | 26.5 |
| AC 4 | 20 | 92 | 1200 | 30 | 265 | 38 |
| AC 8 | 40 | 184 | 1200 | 55 | 250 | 75 |
| AC 12 | 60 | 276 | 1200 | 76 | 300 | 92 |
| AC 18 | 90 | 540 | 900 | 149 | 260 | 162 |
| AC 25 | 125 | 750 | 900 | 172 | 305 | 190 |
| AC 30 | 150 | 895 | 900 | 215 | 340 | 207 |
| AC 40 | 200 | 1490 | 720 | 291 | 275 | 335 |
| AC 50 | 250 | 1857 | 720 | 365 | 310 | 375 |

Wound Rotor Motors with NEMA Secondary Values

| 1 Hour Horsepower Rating | Full Load Torque (ft-lb) | Synch. Speed <br> (RPM) | Primary Current At 460 VAC (A) | Secondary Voltage (V) | Secondary Current <br> (A) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \\ & 23 \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7.9 \\ 8.9 \\ 10.9 \end{array}$ | 140 | 19 |
| 7-1/2 | $\begin{aligned} & 23 \\ & 35 \\ & 46 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.0 \\ & 13.2 \\ & 13.7 \end{aligned}$ | 165 | 23 |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 31 \\ & 46 \\ & 62 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 13.8 \\ & 16.6 \\ & 16.1 \end{aligned}$ | 195 | 26.5 |
| 15 | $\begin{aligned} & 46 \\ & 69 \\ & 93 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 20.1 \\ & 22.0 \\ & 26.0 \end{aligned}$ | 240 | 32.5 |
| 20 | $\begin{array}{r} 61 \\ 92 \\ 124 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 25 \\ & 28 \\ & 32 \end{aligned}$ | 265 | 38 |
| 25 | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 76 \\ 115 \\ 155 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 32 \\ & 34 \\ & 38 \end{aligned}$ | 220 | 60 |
| 30 | $\begin{array}{r} 92 \\ 138 \\ 185 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1800 \\ 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 38 \\ & 40 \\ & 46 \end{aligned}$ | 240 | 65 |
| 40 | $\begin{aligned} & 185 \\ & 247 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 55 \\ & 61 \end{aligned}$ | 315 | 60 |
| 50 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 221 \\ & 309 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 69 \\ & 76 \end{aligned}$ | 350 | 67 |
| 60 | $\begin{aligned} & 277 \\ & 371 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 78 \\ & 88 \end{aligned}$ | 375 | 74 |
| 75 | $\begin{aligned} & 346 \\ & 464 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 97 \\ 116 \end{array}$ | 385 | 90 |
| 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 461 \\ & 619 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 129 \\ & 130 \end{aligned}$ | 360 | 130 |
| 125 | $\begin{aligned} & 576 \\ & 770 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1200 \\ 900 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 159 \\ & 160 \end{aligned}$ | 385 | 150 |
| 150 | 926 | 900 | 195 | 380 | 185 |

The following typical motor data is based on the information published in the AISE Standard No. 1, DC Mill Motor Standards.

This information may be used to select the proper crane controllers and crane accessories:

1. NEMA standards require that crane controllers be selected on the intermittent motor rating (30-minute or 1 -hour rating) at which the motor is applied.
2. AISE standards require that hoist controllers be selected based on the 30 minute rating of the hoist motors.
3. AISE standards require that bridge and trolley controllers be selected based on the 1 hour rating of bridge and trolley motors.

## DC Motor Data

AISE frame 600 and 800 motors

| Motor Frame Size |  | Series Wound Totally Enclosed Motors |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Horsepower Rating |  | Full Load Ratings |  |  |
| 600 Series | 800 Series | 30-Minute | 1-Hour | Torque (ft-lb) | Speed <br> (RPM) | Amperes at 230 VDC |
|  | 802A | $6-1 / 2$ | $\stackrel{\square}{5}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 45 \\ & 30 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 750 \\ & 900 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 29 \\ & 21 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 602 |  | 10 $\ldots$ | 7-1/2 | $\begin{aligned} & 80 \\ & 50 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 675 \\ & 800 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 44 \\ & 31 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 802B | $10$ | 7-1/2 | $\begin{aligned} & 80 \\ & 50 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 675 \\ & 800 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 45 \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ |
| 603 |  | $13-1 / 2$ $\ldots$ | 10 | $\begin{array}{r} 115 \\ 70 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 620 \\ & 725 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 57 \\ & 41 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 802C | $13-1 / 2$ | 10 | $\begin{array}{r} 105 \\ 65 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 675 \\ & 800 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 57 \\ & 41 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 604 |  | $19$ | 15 | $\begin{array}{r} 180 \\ 120 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 560 \\ & 650 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 77 \\ 59 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|  | 803 | 19 | 15 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 160 \\ & 110 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 620 \\ & 725 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 77 \\ & 59 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 804 | 26 $\ldots$ | 20 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 235 \\ & 160 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 580 \\ & 650 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 98 \\ & 75 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 606 |  | $33$ | 25 | $\begin{aligned} & 340 \\ & 230 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 515 \\ & 575 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 129 \\ 95 \end{array}$ |
|  | 806 | 39 $\ldots$ | 30 | $\begin{aligned} & 410 \\ & 275 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 500 \\ & 575 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 145 \\ & 112 \end{aligned}$ |
| 608 |  | 45 $\ldots$ | 35 | $\begin{aligned} & 500 \\ & 320 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 470 \\ 525 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 175 \\ 131 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 610 |  | 65 $\ldots$ | 50 | $\begin{aligned} & 770 \\ & 525 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 445 \\ & 500 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 248 \\ 184 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|  | 808 | $65$ | 50 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 760 \\ & 500 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 450 \\ & 525 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 246 \\ & 184 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 810 | $90$ | 70 | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 1070 \\ 735 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 440 \\ & 500 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 335 \\ & 260 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 612 |  | 100 $\ldots$ | 75 | $\begin{array}{r} 1225 \\ 830 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 430 \\ & 475 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 375 \\ & 274 \end{aligned}$ |
| 614 |  | 135 $\ldots$ | 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 1735 \\ & 1140 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 400 \\ 460 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 500 \\ & 360 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 812 | $\begin{gathered} 135 \\ \ldots \end{gathered}$ | 100 | $\begin{aligned} & 1690 \\ & 1110 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 420 \\ & 475 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 500 \\ & 360 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 616 |  | $\begin{gathered} 200 \\ \ldots \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 150 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2630 \\ & 1750 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 400 \\ & 450 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 730 \\ & 536 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 814 | 200 $\ldots$ | 150 | $\begin{array}{r} 2625 \\ 1710 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 400 \\ & 460 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 730 \\ 533 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 618 |  | 265 $\ldots$ | 200 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3810 \\ & 2560 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 385 \\ & 410 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 955 \\ & 712 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 816 | $\begin{gathered} 265 \\ \ldots \end{gathered}$ | 200 | $\begin{aligned} & 3480 \\ & 2330 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 400 \\ & 450 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 955 \\ & 712 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 818 | 325 $\ldots$ | 250 | $\begin{aligned} & 4740 \\ & 3200 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 360 \\ & 410 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1140 \\ 900 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 620 |  | 360 $\ldots$ | 275 | $\begin{aligned} & 5570 \\ & 3700 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 340 \\ & 370 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 1260 \\ 970 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
|  | 820 | $390$ | 300 | $\begin{aligned} & 6025 \\ & 4260 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 340 \\ & 370 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1430 \\ & 1080 \end{aligned}$ |
| 622 |  | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 500 \\ \ldots \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 375 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8480 \\ & 5790 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 310 \\ & 340 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1800 \\ & 1330 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 822 | $\begin{array}{r} 500 \\ \ldots \end{array}$ | 375 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8470 \\ & 5790 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 310 \\ & 340 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1890 \\ & 1370 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 624 |  | 650 | 500 | $\begin{array}{r} 11550 \\ 8210 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 300 \\ & 320 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2370 \\ & 1800 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

## CLASS A (STANDBY OR INFREQUENT SERVICE)

This service class covers cranes which may be used in installations such as powerhouses, public utilities, turbine rooms, motor rooms and transformer stations where precise handling of equipment at slow speeds with long, idle periods between lifts are required. Capacity loads may be handled for initial installation of equipment and for infrequent maintenance.

## CLASS B (LIGHT SERVICE)

This service covers cranes which may be used in repair shops, light assembly operations, service buildings, light warehousing, etc., where service requirements are light and the speed is slow. Loads may vary from no load to occasional full rated loads with two to five lifts per hour, averaging ten feet per lift.

## CLASS C (MODERATE SERVICE)

This service covers cranes which may be used in machine shops or papermill machine rooms, etc., where service requirements are moderate. In this type of service the crane will handle loads which average 50 percent of the rated capacity with 5 to 10 lifts per hour, averaging 15 feet, not over 50 percent of the lifts at rated capacity.

## CLASS D (HEAVY SERVICE)

This service covers cranes which may be used in heavy machine shops, foundries, fabricating plants, steel warehouses, container yards, lumber mills, etc., and standard duty bucket and magnet operations where heavy duty production is required. In this type of service, loads approaching 50 percent of the rated capacity will be handled constantly during the working period. High speeds are desirable for this type of service with 10 to 20 lifts per hour averaging 15 feet, not over 65 percent of the lifts at rated capacity.

## CLASS E (SEVERE)

This type of service requires a crane capable of handling loads approaching a rated capacity throughout its life. Applications may include magnet, bucket, magnet/bucket combination cranes for scrap yards, cement mills, lumber mills, fertilizer plants, container handling, etc., with twenty or more lifts per hour at or near the rated capacity.

## CLASS F (CONTINUOUS SEVERE SERVICE)

This type of service requires a crane capable of handling loads approaching rated capacity continuously under severe service conditions throughout its life. Applications may include custom designed specialty cranes essential to performing the critical work tasks affecting the total production facility. These cranes must provide the highest reliability with special attention to ease of maintenance features.

## Crane Control Class 5010


CONTENTS
Descriptions ..... Page
DC Magnetic Drum Brakes
General Information ..... 14
Pricing and Ordering Information ..... 15
Application Data and Pricing. ..... 19
Dimensions and Weights ..... 23


Class 5010
Type F1325
13" Brake


Class 5010
Type F3004 30" Brake

## GENERAL INFORMATION

## CLASS 5010 DC MAGNETIC DRUM BRAKES

Class 5010 brakes are spring set, electrically released, drum type friction brakes which are used with either AC or DC motors.

- Spring set, electrically released, drum type friction brakes
- Designed to meet AISE-NEMA standards
- Corrosion resistant pins are standard on all brake sizes
- Grease fittings are standard on 19", 23" and 30" brake sizes
- Optional self-adjuster compensates for lining wear


## Series Brakes

- Used as holding brakes on DC series motor drives
- Used on crane hoists, mill drives and transfer cars
- Brake operating coil connected in series with motor armature
- Brake releases and sets in response to motor current


## Standard Shunt Brakes

- Used as holding or stopping brakes on DC reversing drives such as crane bridges or trolleys and mill auxiliary drives
- Brake coil and protective resistor rated for line voltage


## High Speed Shunt Brakes

- Used as stopping brakes on DC reversing drives
- Quicker set and release times than the standard shunt brakes
- Brake coil and protective resistor rated for line voltage, relay controls the amount of resistance in circuit


## Rectifier Operated Brakes

- DC shunt brake designed to operate from a brake rectifier controller
- Used as holding or stopping brake on AC applications such as cranes, conveyors, or movable bridges
- Provides high speed operation similar to DC high speed shunt brake

PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

Series Brakes

| Brake Size | Maximum Torque (ft-lb) |  | Maximum HP Rating at 230 VDC |  | Type | Price With Standard Wheel | Price Without <br> Standard Wheel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1/2 Hour | 1 Hour | 1/2 Hour | 1 Hour |  |  |  |
| 8 | 100 | 65 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 4.5+ \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 10 \\ 13 \\ 17 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.5+ \\ & 4.5 \\ & 5.5 \\ & 8 \\ & 10.5 \\ & 14 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { F0809 } \\ & \text { F0808 } \\ & \text { F0807 } \\ & \text { F0806 } \\ & \text { F0805 } \\ & \text { F0804 } \end{aligned}$ | \$ 4410. | \$ 3728. |
| 10 | 200 | 130 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7+ \\ 11 \\ 14 \\ 23 \\ 30 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5+ \\ 8 \\ 11 \\ 18 \\ 23 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { F1028 } \\ & \text { F1027 } \\ & \text { F1026 } \\ & \text { F1025 } \\ & \text { F1024 } \end{aligned}$ | 5409. | 4397. |
| 13 | 550 | 365 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 19+ \\ & 30 \\ & 39 \\ & 49 \\ & 63 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 15+ \\ & 24 \\ & 31 \\ & 40 \\ & 50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F1326 } \\ & \text { F1325 } \\ & \text { F1324 } \\ & \text { F1323 } \\ & \text { F1329 } \end{aligned}$ | 6687. | 5579. |
| 16 | 1000 | 650 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 47+ \\ 60 \\ 77 \\ 96 \\ 122 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 36+ \\ & 46 \\ & 59 \\ & 76 \\ & 95 \end{aligned}$ | F1624 F1625 F1623 F1622 F1621 | 9263. | 7620. |
| 19 | 2000 | 1300 | $\begin{gathered} 78+ \\ 97 \\ 120 \\ 155 \\ 178 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 59+ \\ 76 \\ 90 \\ 116 \\ 134 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F1908 } \\ & \text { F1907 } \\ & \text { F1906 } \\ & \text { F1905 } \\ & \text { F1904 } \end{aligned}$ | 13893. | 11421. |
| 23 | 4000 | 2600 | $\begin{aligned} & 160+ \\ & 180 \\ & 206 \\ & 235 \\ & 320 \\ & 365 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 127+ \\ & 142 \\ & 162 \\ & 185 \\ & 252 \\ & 290 \end{aligned}$ | F2324 F2336 F2323 F2335 F2322 F2321 | 20711. | 16560. |
| 30 | 9000 | 6000 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 300+ \\ & 380 \\ & 410 \\ & 505 \\ & 580 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 230+ \\ & 290 \\ & 315 \\ & 390 \\ & 445 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | F3005 F3004 F3003 F3002 F3001 | 44397. | 36545. |

- Other coils are available if required, consult factory for information.
+ If desired horsepower rating is lower than 85 percent of the lowest value listed, consult factory for correct type number.

PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION
Shunt Brakes $\dagger$

| Brake Size | Maximum Torque (ft-lb) |  | Type | Price With Standard Wheel | Price Without Standard Wheel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1 Hour | 8 Hour |  |  |  |
| 8 | 100 | 75 | F0857 | \$ 4410. | \$ 3728. |
| 10 | 200 | 150 | F1077 | 5409. | 4397. |
| 13 | 550 | 400 | F1375 | 6687. | 5579. |
| 16 | 1000 | 750 | F1674 | 9263. | 7620. |
| 19 | 2000 | 1500 | F1959 | 13893. | 11421. |
| 23 | 4000 | 3000 | F2374 | 20711. | 16560. |
| 30 | 9000 | 6750 | F3051 | 44397. | 36545. |

$\dagger \quad$ Must be used with resistor for standard DC shunt brake applications or with resistor and relay for high speed shunt brake
applications.
Resistors for Standard DC Shunt Brakes

| VDC | Brake Size | 1-Hour Service 4 |  | 8-Hour Service ■ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Open Type |  | Open Type |  |
|  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 230 | $\begin{array}{r} \hline 8 \\ 10 \\ 13 \\ 16 \\ 19 \\ 23 \end{array}$ | RO125 <br> RO105 <br> RO106 <br> RO106 <br> RO132 <br> RO136 | Included In Brake Price | RO126 <br> RO128 <br> RO111 <br> RO109 <br> RO146 <br> RO138 | Included In <br> Brake <br> Price |

A 1-hour service is used when the brake sets every time the master switch is moved to the off point.

- 8-hour service is when the brake stays released for extended times. For example, the brake may stay released during an entire 8 -hour shift while the crane is powered up.


## Resistors For High-Speed Shunt Brakes

| VDC | Brake | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type | Price |
| 230 | 16 | RO126 | Included |
|  | 19 | RO148 | In |
|  | 23 | RO116 | Brake |

- For resistors for smaller brake sizes, consult factory.

Relays For High-Speed Shunt Brakes

| VDC | Brake | Class 7001 Type KFO01 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Form | Price |
| 230 | 16 | F16 | \$513. |
|  | 19 | F19 | 513. |
|  | 23 | F23 | 513. |

[^0]
## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

## Brake Rectifier Controllers



Class 5010
Type QW110
Brake Rectifier Controller

Brake rectifier controllers are designed to convert AC line power to DC for use with a rectifier operated brake. A high speed forcing circuit provides optimum operation of the brake. The standard controller includes:

1 460/230 to 120 V fused transformer
1 Class 8502 Type S 3-pole contactor
1 Full wave rectifier
1 Dropping resistor
1 Class 7001 Type K DC relay

Brake Rectifier Controllers 1

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { VAC } \\ & 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | Brake Size <br> (Wheel dia. in inches) | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | For Single Brake |  | For Two Brakes in Series |  |
|  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 230-460 | $\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ 10 \\ 13 \\ 16 \\ 19 \\ 23 \end{array}$ | QW108 <br> QW110 <br> QW113 <br> QW116 <br> QW119 <br> QW123 | \$ 2940. <br> 2940. <br> 2940. <br> 3660. <br> 3660. <br> 3660. | QW208 <br> QW210 <br> QW213 <br> QW216 <br> QW219 <br> QW223 | \$ 3588. <br> 3588. <br> 4308. <br> 5544. <br> 5544. <br> 5544. |

1 For 30" applications, consult factory.

## Rectifier Operated Brakes Al $_{1}$

| Brake Size | Maximum Torque (ft-lb) <br> (Any Duty) | Single Brake | Two Brakes in Series | Price With Standard Wheel (Each) | Price Without Standard Wheel (Each) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type | Type |  |  |
| 8 | 100 | F0853 | F0851 | \$ 4410. | \$ 3728. |
| 10 | 200 | F1072 | F1070 | 5409. | 4397. |
| 13 | 550 | F1370 | F1385 | 6687. | 5579. |
| 16 | 1000 | F1670 | F1686 | 9263. | 7620. |
| 19 | 2000 | F1954 | F1951 | 13893. | 11421. |
| 23 | 4000 | F2383 | F2384 | 20711. | 16560. |

A Must be used with rectifier controller.
1 For 30" applications, consult factory.
Brake Modifications p

| Form | 8 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 19 | 23 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B - Conduit Connection Box | $\$ 174$. | $\$ 224$. | $\$ 228$. | $\$ 239$. | $\$ 411$. | $\$ 552$. |
| H - Half Torque Spring | N.C. | N.C. | N.C. | N.C. | N.C. | N.C. |
| R1 - Manual Release Lever On Right Side $\star$ | 300. | 360. | 405. | 540. | 1020. | 1080. |
| R2 - Manual Release Lever On Left Side $\star$ | 300. | 360. | 405. | 540. | 1020. | 1080. |
| S - Self Adjuster | 290. | 456. | 540. | 636. | 995. | 1445. |
| M - Grease Fittings $\phi$ | 642. | 642. | 642. | 642. | Std. | Std. |
| E1 - NEMA 3R Enclosure With Right Hand Slot $\square$ | 594. | 831. | 972. | 1706. | 2033. | 2405. |
| E2 - NEMA 3R Enclosure With Left Hand Slot $\square$ | 594. | 831. | 972. | 1706. | 2033. | 2405. |
| E3 - NEMA 3R Enclosure With Double Slots $\square$ | 594. | 831. | 972. | 1706. | 2033. | 2405. |

$\phi \quad$ Form M is recommended for brakes used outdoors or used indoors in presence of high humidity, condensation, or corrosive gases.
$\star$ Right or left side of brake is defined by viewing brake from behind coil.
$\mathrm{p} \quad$ Additional modifications are available. Consult factory.

- Form M is recommended for use with Forms E1, E2, and E3.



## ORDERING INFORMATION

Ordering Information Required:

1. For DC magnetic brake:
a. Class
b. Type
c. With or without wheel
d. Modifications: specify form letters
e. Torque setting if different from maximum
f. Voltage if different from standard
2. For DC brake when Class and Type cannot be specified:
a. Series, shunt, or rectifier operated
b. Motor HP \& voltage
c. Motor application (hoist, bridge, trolley, etc.)
d. Modifications
e. With or without wheel
3. For resistor for standard shunt brake (if required) or For resistor or relay for high speed shunt brake (if required):
a. Class
b. Type
4. For brake rectifier controller (if required):
a. Class
b. Type
c. Voltage and frequency (specify V80 for 230 VAC, or V81 for 460 VAC)
d. Brake size
5. For brake wheel purchased with brake:

Supply the dimensions required for ordering wheels.
6. For brake wheels only:

When purchased separately, the brake wheel is considered to be a replacement part. Furnish the original Square D brake wheel part number or the dimensions required for ordering wheels.

## APPLICATION DATA AND PRICING INFORMATION

Approximate Dimensions-Ductile Iron Brake Wheels


Standard Semi-Finished Wheel Dimensions 4

| Wheel Dimensions inches (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |  | Machining Limitations inches (mm) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | F | 0 |  |
| D | C | E | F | G | H | 0 | Max. | Min. | M * |
| 8 | $\begin{aligned} & 3.25(83) \\ & 3.25(83) \\ & 3.25(83) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 3.0(76) \\ 6.9(175) \\ 5.6(142) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2.6(66) \\ & 0.2(5) \\ & 0.8(20) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2.4(61) \\ & 3.9(99) \\ & 3.1 \text { (79) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.25(83) \\ & 3.25(83) \\ & 3.7 \text { (94) } \end{aligned}$ | $4.05(103)$ $5.55(141)$ $4.75(121)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.7(69) \\ & 2.7(69) \\ & 2.6(66) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.6(66) \\ & 2.6(66) \\ & 2.4(61) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.38(10) \\ & 0.38(10) \\ & 0.38(10) \end{aligned}$ |
| 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 3.75 \text { (95) } \\ & 3.75 \text { (95) } \\ & 3.75 \text { (95) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.5(89) \\ 6.3(160) \\ 6.0(152) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2.6(66) \\ & 1.5(38) \\ & 1.5(38) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 2.4(61) \\ 4.0(102) \\ 3.8(97) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.0(102) \\ & 4.0(102) \\ & 4.7(119) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.25(108) \\ & 5.85(149) \\ & 5.65(144) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.1(79) \\ & 3.1(79) \\ & 2.8(71) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.8(71) \\ & 2.8(71) \\ & 2.5(64) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.50(13) \\ & 0.50(13) \\ & 0.50(13) \end{aligned}$ |
| 13 | $\begin{aligned} & 5.75(146) \\ & 5.75(146) \\ & 5.75(146) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.5(114) \\ & 8.6(218) \\ & 5.5(140) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.7(94) \\ & 0.9(23) \\ & 3.0(76) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.5(64) \\ & 3.8(97) \\ & 2.8(71) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.5(140) \\ & 5.5(140) \\ & 6.5(165) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.35(136) \\ & 6.65(169) \\ & 5.65(144) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.5(114) \\ & 4.5(114) \\ & 4.1(104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.4(86) \\ & 3.4(86) \\ & 3.0(76) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.63(16) \\ & 0.63(16) \\ & 0.63(16) \end{aligned}$ |
| 16 | $6.75(171)$ $6.75(171)$ $6.75(171)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.5(114) \\ & 8.5(216) \\ & 5.8(147) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.4(137) \\ & 2.9(74) \\ & 4.1(104) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 3.1(79) \\ 4.6(117) \\ 3.1(79) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.5(140) \\ & 5.5(140) \\ & 6.5(165) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6.45(164) \\ & 7.95(202) \\ & 6.45(164) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.0(152) \\ & 6.0(152) \\ & 5.4(137) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.4(137) \\ & 5.4(137) \\ & 4.9(124) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0.63(16) \\ & 0.63(16) \\ & 0.63(16) \end{aligned}$ |
| 19 | $8.75(222)$ $8.75(222)$ $8.75(222)$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.0(127) \\ & 7.8(198) \\ & 9.3(236) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6.9(175) \\ & 5.0(127) \\ & 3.5(89) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3.1(79) \\ & 4.0(102) \\ & 4.0(102) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 6.6 (168) } \\ & 6.6(168) \\ & 9.0(229) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.45(189) \\ & 8.35(212) \\ & 8.35(212) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.0(178) \\ & 7.0(178) \\ & 6.1(155) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.0(152) \\ & 6.0(152) \\ & 4.9(124) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.75(19) \\ & 0.75(19) \\ & 0.75(19) \end{aligned}$ |
| 23 | $\begin{aligned} & 11.25(222) \\ & 11.25(222) \\ & 11.25(222) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.0(152) \\ & 9.2(234) \\ & 10.2(259) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.4(213) \\ & 5.3(135) \\ & 5.4(137) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.1(79) \\ & 3.2(81) \\ & 4.2(107) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8.0(203) \\ & 8.0(203) \\ & 10.0(254) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 8.7(221) \\ 8.8(224) \\ 15.6(396) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.8(224) \\ & 8.8(224) \\ & 8.1(206) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.9(175) \\ & 6.9(175) \\ & 6.2(157) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0(25) \\ & 1.0(25) \\ & 1.0(25) \end{aligned}$ |
| 30 | $\begin{aligned} & 14.25(362) \\ & 14.25(362) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 7.3(185) \\ 10.1(257) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10.6(269) \\ 7.8 \text { (198) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.6(91) \\ & 3.6(91) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.5(318) \\ & 12.5(318) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10.7(272) \\ & 10.7(272) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 10.5(267) \\ & 10.5(267) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.4 \text { (239) } \\ & 9.4 \text { (239) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.38(35) \\ & 1.38(35) \end{aligned}$ |

A An extra charge may be made for special wheels which cannot be machined from the standard semi-finished wheels detailed above. Consult factory for pricing.
$\star$ Minimum material required over keyway.

## Dimensions Required for Ordering Wheels:

BASIC WHEEL DIMENSIONS:
$\mathrm{D}=$
$\square$
$\mathrm{E}=$
$\qquad$

BORE DIMENSIONS:
$\qquad$
T = Bore Taper (Indicate One):
Straight
Tapered 1.25"/Ft. _Tapered 1.219"/Ft.

KEYWAY DIMENSIONS:
$\mathrm{X}=$ Width $=$
$Y=$ Depth $=$ $\qquad$ Ymax $=1 / 2 X$

## Notes:

1. For semi-finished wheel (solid hub: no bore or keyway):
a. State "Semi-finished wheel is required" on order.
b. Supply D, E \& F dims. ONLY.
2. For any set of wheel dimensions $E+F=1 / 2 C+O$
3. Formula for maximum bore: $B_{\max }=H-2(M+Y)$
4. Pilot bore $=1^{\prime \prime}$

## Replacement Ductile Iron Brake Wheels AISE Standard

Brake Wheels designed for use with Class 5010 and 5060 Magnetic Brakes

| Brake Size (Wheel diameter in inches) |  | List Price <br> Finished Wheel | List Price <br> Semi-Finished Wheel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 |  | \$ 1662. | \$ 1496. |
| 10 |  | 1939. | 1745. |
| 13 |  | 2493. | 2244. |
| 16 |  | 3324. | 2992. |
| 19 |  | 4986. | 4487. |
| 23 |  | 9056. | 8150. |
| 30 |  | 12188. | 10969. |
| CP9C |  | Discount Schedule |  |

7/98
© 1998 Square D All Rights Reserved

General Information

| Brake Type | Connection | Brake Coil Duty Rating | Typically Used As | Minimum Current or Voltage Required for Release at Maximum Rated Torque |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Series | In series with 1/2 Hr . rated series motor | 1/2-Hr. Duty Equivalent to 1 Min . On/2 Min. Off | Holding brake | $40 \%$ of full load motor current brake will remain released down to $10 \%$ of full load motor current |
|  | In series with 1 Hr . rated series motor | 1-Hr. Duty Equivalent to 1 Min . On/1 Min. Off |  |  |
| Standard shunt | Across line voltage with resistor in series with coil | 1-Hr. Duty Equivalent to 1 Min . On/1 Min. Off | Holding or stopping brake | 80\% of nominal line voltage |
|  |  | 8-Hr. continuous duty | Holding brake |  |
| High-speed shunt | Across line voltage with protective relay and resistor in series with coil | Any duty | Stopping brake | $80 \%$ of nominal line voltage |
| AC rectifier operated shunt | Used with brake rectifier | Any duty | Stopping brake or holding brake | $80 \%$ of nominal line voltage |

Ratings, Weight and Wheel Data

| Brake Size (Wheel dia. in inches) | Maximum Torque Ratings (ft-lb) |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { WR }^{2} \\ \text { of } \\ \text { Wheel } \\ \left(\mathrm{ft}^{2} \mathrm{lb}^{2}\right) \end{gathered}$ | Thickness of Molded Brake Block Inches (mm) | Approx. Net Weight lbs (kg) |  | Maximum <br> Allowable Speed (RPM) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Series-Wound Brake |  | Shunt-Wound Brakes |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1/2 Hour Rating | 1 Hour Rating | 1 Hour Rating | 8 Hour Rating | High Speed and Rectifier Operated |  |  | Brake Only | Wheel Only |  |
| 8 | 100 | 65 | 100 | 75 | 100 | 1 | 0.270 (6.9) | 135 (61.2) | 17 (7.7) | 5000 |
| 10 | 200 | 130 | 200 | 150 | 200 | 2.7 | 0.332 (8.4) | 205 (93.0) | 25 (11.3) | 4000 |
| 13 | 550 | 365 | 550 | 400 | 550 | 10 | 0.460 (11.7) | 420 (190.5) | 60 (27.2) | 3300 |
| 16 | 1000 | 650 | 1000 | 750 | 1000 | 30 | 0.560 (14.2) | 630 (285.8) | 110 (49.9) | 2600 |
| 19 | 2000 | 1300 | 2000 | 1500 | 2000 | 72 | 0.625 (15.9) | 1025 (464.9) | 175 (79.4) | 2300 |
| 23 | 4000 | 2600 | 4000 | 3000 | 4000 | 176 | 0.750 (19.1) | 2100 (952.6) | 300 (136.1) | 1900 |
| 30 | 9000 | 6000 | 9000 | 6750 | 9000 | 600 | 0.750 (19.1) | 3050 (1383.5) | 765 (347.0) | 1600 |

## BRAKE TORQUE SELECTION

Brakes are selected by the amount of brake torque required for the particular application. Generally, the full load torque of the motor is used as a basis for determining the brake torque required. This can be calculated by using the following formula for both AC or DC motors:

Torque $=\quad \frac{\text { Rated HP } \times 5252}{\text { Rated RPM }}$
Depending on the characteristics of the drive, the brake torque required may be more or less than the full load torque of the motor.

Once the required brake torque is determined, choose a brake size from the rating table below that has a maximum torque rating of not less than the brake torque required. In addition, if the running speed of the motor is over 600 rpm and the brake service is severe, do not exceed $90 \%$ of the maximum rated torque.
The brake torque for all of the brakes listed can be accurately adjusted down to $50 \%$ of their maximum ratings. For applications other than crane hoist drives where the required torque setting is less than $50 \%$ of the maximum rating, the brake can be supplied with a $50 \%$ torque spring. For this option consult your local Square D Field Office.

## HOIST BRAKE SELECTION

AISE Technical Report No. 6, CMAA Specification No. 70, and OSHA Regulations state that the hoist brake is to be selected based on the torque required to hoist rated crane load at the point where the brake is applied.

All three standards require that a hoist drive handling hot metal be equipped with more than one brake.


- Control braking is dynamic lowering, countertorque or eddy current load brake.
- Failure of any one brake will not cause the remaining torque to fall below levels shown.


## Bridge and Trolley Brake Selection

The three standards provide guidelines for the application of brakes to bridge and trolley drives.

| Application | Interpretation | Recommendation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cab-Operated Cranes with the cab located on the Bridge | Bridge <br> A bridge brake of the stopping or holding type is required. <br> Trolley <br> A trolley brake of the stopping or holding type is required. | OSHA defines a brake as "a device used for retarding or stopping motion by friction or power means". <br> "A drag brake is a brake which provides retarding force without external control". <br> "A holding brake is a brake that automatically prevents motion when power is off". <br> AISE and OSHA specify that stopping brakes be selected to (1) stop the drive within a distance in feet equal to ten percent of full load speed in feet per minute when traveling at full speed with full load. (2) stop the drive from full load free running speed to zero speed at a deceleration rate equal to the acceleration rate for the drive. |
| Cab-Operated Cranes with the cab located on the Trolley | Bridge <br> A bridge brake of the holding type is required. <br> Trolley <br> A trolley brake of the stopping or holding type is required. |  |
| Floor, Remote and PulpitOperated Cranes | Bridge <br> A bridge brake of the stopping or holding type or non-coasting mechanical bridge drive is required. Trolley <br> A trolley brake is not required but one may be used to eliminate creep with the power off. |  |

Bridge And Trolley Brake Selection

| Application | Brake Torque Ratings $\bullet$ |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bridge |  | Trolley |  |
|  | AISE | CMAA | AISE | CMAA |
| Cab-operated cranes with the cab located on the bridge | See Below | $100 \%$ | $50 \%$ | $50 \%$ |
| Cab-operated cranes with the cab located on the trolley | $100 \%$ | $75 \%$ | - | $100 \%$ |
| Floor, Remote, and Pulpit-operated cranes | $100 \%$ | $50 \%$ | $50 \%$ | $50 \%$ |

- Ratings are based on motor full load torque.

OSHA does not specify brake torque rating in percent of motor full load torque for bridge and trolley drives. Usually the limiting factor for selection of the brake size is the thermal capability of the brake wheel for the frequency of operation required by the service. Similarly, for cab-operated cranes with the cab located on the bridge, AISE requires a brake of the stopping type for the bridge. The brake must be capable of stopping the bridge from full speed in a distance in feet not greater than $10 \%$ of the full load speed in fpm. Also the thermal capacity must be adequate for the duty. For cab-operated cranes with the cab located on the trolley, AISE requires a brake of the stopping type for the trolley. It must be sized similar to the bridge brake.

## Brake Selection-Thermal Capability

In addition to being selected to meet the torque requirements of the particular application, the DC magnetic brake used for stopping must be selected to prevent overheating of the brake wheel when operated on the anticipated duty cycle.
To calculate how often a stop can be made from full speed without overheating the brake wheel:
(kl) $\times(\mathrm{CWL}) \times(\mathrm{SL})^{2}=$ $\qquad$ Seconds
(B) $\times(M)$
$(M)=$ Number of motors $\quad(B)=$ Number of brakes per motor
CWU = Crane weight (tons)
CL = Crane Load (tons)
$\mathrm{CWL}=$ Crane weight loaded (tons) $=(\mathrm{CWU}+\mathrm{CL})$
$(\mathrm{SU})=$ Free-running speed unloaded (FPM)
(SL) = Free-running speed loaded (FPM)
(kl) = Constant (see table)
A stop can be made from full speed this often without overheating the brake wheel. Four times as many stops can be made from half speed in this time interval. For unloaded crane conditions (CWL) and (SL) are replaced by (CWU) and (SU).

| Brake Size <br> (Wheel dia. in inches) | (kl) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 8 | $26.50 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 10 | $15.90 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 13 | $9.34 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 16 | $6.10 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 19 | $4.30 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 23 | $3.00 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 30 | $1.76 \times 10^{-6}$ |

Elementary Wiring Diagrams for Standard Brake Circuits


Rectifier Operated DC Brake

BRAKE RECTIFIER CONTROLLER
(For Types QW108 through QW223)


Dual Dimensions

$30-\mathrm{INCH}$


| Brake Size | A | B | D | H | J | K | L | M | N | P | Q | R | S | U | W | BB |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 8 | $\frac{3.25}{83}$ | $\frac{2.87}{73}$ | $\frac{8.00}{204}$ | $\frac{.69}{17}$ | $\overline{7.00}$ | $\frac{4.75}{121}$ | $\frac{.875}{22}$ | $\frac{7.56}{192}$ | $\frac{11.30}{287}$ | $\frac{17.65}{448}$ | $\frac{7.25}{184}$ | $\frac{.56}{14}$ | $\frac{13.81}{351}$ | $\frac{24.0}{610}$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 10 | $\frac{4.00}{101}$ | $\frac{3.12}{79}$ | $\frac{10.00}{254}$ | $\frac{.69}{17}$ | $\frac{8.37}{213}$ | $\frac{5.50}{140}$ | $\frac{1.00}{25}$ | $\frac{7.88}{200}$ | $\frac{14.12}{359}$ | $\frac{20.72}{526}$ | $\frac{8.42}{219}$ | $\frac{.63}{16}$ | $\frac{16.20}{411}$ | $\frac{28.8}{732}$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 13 | $\frac{5.75}{146}$ | $\frac{4.50}{114}$ | $\frac{13.00}{330}$ | $\frac{.81}{21}$ | $\frac{9.88}{251}$ | $\frac{7.00}{178}$ | $\frac{1.00}{25}$ | $\frac{10.50}{267}$ | $\frac{15.25}{387}$ | $\frac{23.6}{599}$ | $\frac{11.25}{286}$ | $\frac{.91}{23}$ | $\frac{20.00}{508}$ | $\frac{32.9}{836}$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 16 | $\frac{7.50}{191}$ | $\frac{5.37}{137}$ | $\frac{16.00}{406}$ | $\frac{1.06}{27}$ | $\frac{12.12}{308}$ | $\frac{8.00}{203}$ | $\frac{1.50}{38}$ | $\frac{13.00}{330}$ | $\frac{17.06}{433}$ | $\frac{27.16}{690}$ | $\frac{12.96}{329}$ | $\frac{1.25}{32}$ | $\frac{25.50}{648}$ | 36.4 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 19 | $\frac{9.25}{235}$ | $\frac{6.50}{165}$ | $\frac{19.00}{483}$ | $\frac{1.06}{27}$ | $\frac{13.25}{337}$ | $\frac{9.25}{235}$ | $\frac{1.75}{44}$ | $\frac{16.50}{419}$ | $\frac{20.06}{510}$ | $\frac{33.25}{845}$ | $\frac{16.50}{419}$ | $\frac{1.12}{28}$ | $\frac{28.50}{724}$ | $\frac{44.4}{1128}$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 23 | $\frac{11.75}{298}$ | $\frac{8.00}{203}$ | $\frac{23.00}{584}$ | $\frac{1.31}{33}$ | $\frac{15.87}{403}$ | $\frac{11.00}{279}$ | $\frac{1.25}{32}$ | $\frac{19.00}{483}$ | $\frac{19.25}{489}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \frac{35.1}{892} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{19.50}{495}$ | $\frac{1.25}{32}$ | $\frac{34.87}{886}$ | $\frac{42.0}{1067}$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
| 30 | $\frac{15.00}{381}$ | $\frac{9.50}{241}$ | $\frac{30.00}{762}$ | $\frac{1.56}{40}$ | $\frac{20.75}{527}$ | $\frac{13.38}{340}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{23.00}{584}$ | $\frac{25.00}{635}$ | $\frac{41.9}{1064}$ | $\frac{23.5}{597}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{42.5}{1207}$ | $\frac{47.5}{1207}$ | $\frac{44.63}{1134}$ | $\frac{24.50}{622}$ |
| Dual Dimensions: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Crane Control Class 5015



CONTENTSDescriptionPage
General Information ..... 26
Pricing and Ordering Information ..... 27
Application Data and Pricing ..... 31
Dimensions .....

SQUARE D

## GENERAL INFORMATION



## CLASS 5015 DC MAGNETIC CALIPER DISC BRAKES

Class 5015 caliper disc brakes are spring set, electrically released, caliper type friction brakes which are used with either AC or DC motors.

- AISE rated and suitable for all crane classes
- Meet AISE mounting dimensions
- Feature automatic wear compensation
- Easy to adjust and maintain

Class 5015 Type CD2924 29" Brake

## Series Brakes

- Used as holding brakes on DC series motor drives
- Used on crane hoists, mill drives and transfer cars
- Brake operating coil connected in series with motor armature
- Brake releases and sets in response to motor current



## Standard Shunt Brakes

- Used as holding or stopping brakes on DC reversing drives such as crane bridges or trolleys and mill auxiliary drives
Brake coil and protective resistor rated for line voltage
High Speed Shunt Brakes


## Class 5015 Type CD1477 14" Brake

- Used as stopping brakes on DC reversing drives
- Quicker set and release times than the standard shunt brakes
- Brake coil and protective resistor rated for line voltage, relay controls the amount of resistance in circuit


## Rectifier Operated Brakes

- DC shunt brake designed to operate from a brake rectifier controller
- Used as holding or stopping brake on AC applications such as cranes, conveyors, or movable bridges
- Provides high speed operation similar to DC high speed shunt brake


## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

## Series Brakes

| Brake Size (Disc Dia. in inches) | Maximum Torque (ft-lb) |  | Maximum HP <br> Rating at 230 VDC |  | Type | Price With Hub and Disc | Price Without Hub and Disc |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1/2 Hour | 1 Hour | 1/2 Hour | 1 Hour |  |  |  |
| 14 | 200 | 130 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7+ \\ 11 \\ 14 \\ 23 \\ 30 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 5+ \\ 8 \\ 11 \\ 18 \\ 23 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CD1428 } \\ & \text { CD1427 } \\ & \text { CD1426 } \\ & \text { CD1425 } \\ & \text { CD1424 } \end{aligned}$ | \$7302. | \$5936. |
| 17 | 550 | 365 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 19+ \\ & 30 \\ & 39 \\ & 49 \\ & 63 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 15+ \\ & 24 \\ & 31 \\ & 40 \\ & 50 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CD1726 } \\ & \text { CD1725 } \\ & \text { CD1724 } \\ & \text { CD1723 } \\ & \text { CD1729 } \end{aligned}$ | 9027. | 7532. |
| 21 | 1000 | 650 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 47+ \\ 60 \\ 77 \\ 96 \\ 122 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 36+ \\ & 46 \\ & 59 \\ & 76 \\ & 95 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CD2124 } \\ & \text { CD2125 } \\ & \text { CD2123 } \\ & \text { CD2122 } \\ & \text { CD2121 } \end{aligned}$ | 12505. | 10287. |
| 24 | 2000 | 1300 | $\begin{gathered} 78+ \\ 97 \\ 120 \\ 155 \\ 178 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 59+ \\ 76 \\ 90 \\ 116 \\ 134 \end{array}$ | CD2408 CD2407 CD2406 CD2405 CD2404 | 18756. | 15418. |
| 29 | 4000 | 2600 | $160+$ 180 206 235 320 365 | $127+$ 142 162 185 252 290 | CD2924 CD2936 CD2923 CD2935 CD2922 CD2921 | 27960. | 22356. |

- Other coils are available if required, consult factory for information.
+ If desired horsepower rating is lower than 85 percent of the lowest value listed, consult factory for correct type number.

| CP9A |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Discount |  |
| Schedule |  |

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

Shunt Brakes $\dagger$

| Brake <br> Size <br> (Disc Dia. <br> in inches) | Maximum Torque <br> (ft-Ib) |  | $\mathbf{1 H o u r}$ | $\mathbf{8 H o u r}$ | Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

$\dagger$ Must be used with resistor for standard DC shunt brake applications or with resistor and relay for high speed shunt brake applications.

## Resistors for Standard DC Shunt Brakes

| VDC | Brake Size (Disc dia. in inches) | 1-Hour Service $\boldsymbol{A}$ |  | 8-Hour Service ■ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Open Type |  | Open Type |  |
|  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 230 | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 17 \\ & 21 \\ & 24 \\ & 29 \end{aligned}$ | RO105 <br> RO106 <br> RO106 <br> RO132 <br> RO136 | Included <br> In <br> Brake <br> Price | RO128 <br> RO111 <br> RO109 <br> RO146 <br> RO138 | Included <br> In <br> Brake <br> Price |

A 1-hour service is used when the brake sets every time the master switch is moved to the off point.

- 8-hour service is when the brake stays released for extended times. For example, the brake may stay released during an entire 8 -hour shift while the crane is powered up.

Resistors For High-Speed Shunt Brakes

| VDC | Brake <br> Size <br> (Disc dia. <br> in inches) | Type | Open Type |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 21 | RO126 | Price |
| 230 | 24 | RO148 | Included <br>  |
|  | 29 | RO116 | In <br> Brake <br> Price |

Relays For High-Speed Shunt Brakes

| VDC | Brake | Class 7001 Type KFO-01 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Size <br> (Disc dia. <br> in inches) | Form | Price |
| 230 | 21 | F16 | F19 |
|  | 24 | F23 | 513. |
|  | 29 | 513. |  |

[^1]| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

## Brake Rectifier Controllers



Class 5010 Type QW110
Brake Rectifier Controller

Brake rectifier controllers are designed to convert AC line power to DC for use with a rectifier operated brake. A high speed forcing circuit provides optimum operation of the brake. The standard controller includes:

1 460/230 to 120 V fused transformer
1 Class 8502 Type S 3-pole contactor
1 Full wave rectifier
1 Dropping resistor
1 Class 7001 Type K DC relay

Brake Rectifier Controllers 1

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { VAC } \\ & 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{aligned}$ | Brake Size (Disc dia. in inches) | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | For Single Brake |  | For Two Brakes in Series |  |
|  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 230-460 | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 17 \\ & 21 \\ & 24 \\ & 29 \end{aligned}$ | QW110 <br> QW113 <br> QW116 <br> QW119 <br> QW123 | $\begin{gathered} \$ 2940 . \\ 2940 . \\ 3660 . \\ 3660 . \\ 3660 . \end{gathered}$ | QW210 <br> QW213 <br> QW216 <br> QW219 <br> QW223 | $\$ 3588$. 4308. 5544. 5544. 5544. |

1 Class 5010

## Rectifier Operated Brakes $\boldsymbol{A}$

| Brake Size (Disc Dia. in Inches) | Maximum Torque (ft-lb) <br> (Any Duty) | Single <br> Brake | Two Brakes in Series | Price With Hub and Disc (Each) | Price Without Hub and Disc (Each) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type | Type |  |  |
| 14 | 200 | CD1472 | CD1470 | \$ 7302. | \$ 5936. |
| 17 | 550 | CD1770 | CD1785 | 9027. | 7532. |
| 21 | 1000 | CD2170 | CD2186 | 12505. | 10287. |
| 24 | 2000 | CD2454 | CD2451 | 18756. | 15418. |
| 29 | 4000 | CD2983 | CD2984 | 27960. | 22356. |

A Must be used with rectifier controller.

Brake Modifications

| Form | 14 | 17 | 21 | 24 | 29 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
| B - Conduit Connection Box | $\$ 224$. | $\$ 224$. | $\$ 239$. | $\$ 411$. | $\$ 552$. |
| R - Manual Release Lever | 405. | 405. | 540. | 1020. | 1080. |
| NEMA 3R Enclosure | 456. | 540. | 636. | 995. | 1445. |

[^2]
## ORDERING INFORMATION

Ordering Information Required:

1. For DC magnetic brake:
a. Class
b. Type
c. With or without hub and disc
d. Modifications: specify Forms
e. Torque setting if different from maximum
f. Voltage if different from standard
2. For DC brake when Class and Type cannot be specified:
a. Series, shunt, or rectifier operated
b. Motor HP \& voltage
c. Motor application (hoist, bridge, trolley, etc.)
d. Modifications
e. With or without hub and disc
3. For resistor for standard shunt brake (if required) or For resistor or relay for high speed shunt brake (if required):
a. Class
b. Type
4. For brake rectifier controller (if required):
a. Class
b. Type
c. Voltage and frequency
d. Brake size
5. For brake hub and disc purchased with brake:

Supply the dimensions required for ordering hub and disc as listed on page 31.
6. For disc only:

When purchased separately, the disc is considered to be a replacement part. Furnish the original Square D part number or the dimensions required for ordering as listed on page 31.

## APPLICATION DATA

| STANDARD DIMENSIONS |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ | MOTOR FRAME | T | E | $\mathrm{D}_{3}$ | H | 0 |
| $14^{\prime \prime}$ | 602/802 | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 9}}{20}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\frac{6.50}{165}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{4.25}{108}$ |
|  | 603, 604/803, 804 | $\frac{0.79}{20}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{6.50}{165}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{4.25}{108}$ |
|  | 606/806 | $\frac{0.79}{20}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{6.50}{165}$ | - | $\frac{4.25}{108}$ |
|  | 608/808 | $\frac{0.79}{20}$ | $\frac{4.50}{114}$ | $\frac{6.50}{165}$ | - | $\frac{4.25}{108}$ |
| $17^{\prime \prime}$ | 603, 604/803, 804 | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 9}}{20}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{5.00}{127}$ |
|  | 606/806 | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 9}}{20}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{4.50}{114}$ | $\frac{5.00}{127}$ |
|  | 608, 610/808, 810 | $\frac{0.79}{20}$ | $\frac{4.12}{105}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{6.00}{152}$ | $\frac{5.00}{127}$ |
|  | 612, 614/812, 814 | $\frac{0.79}{20}$ | $\frac{4.62}{117}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | - | $\frac{5.00}{127}$ |
| 21" | 606/806 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{3.88}{99}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{4.38}{111}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ |
|  | 608, 610/808, 810 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.38}{111}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{5.25}{133}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ |
|  | 612, 614/812, 814 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.38}{111}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{6.00}{152}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ |
|  | 616/816 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.88}{124}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{6.25}{159}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ |
| $24 "$ | 608/808 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.38}{111}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{5.25}{133}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
|  | 610/810 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.38}{111}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{6.00}{152}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
|  | 612/812 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.88}{124}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{6.25}{159}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
|  | 614/814 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{4.88}{124}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{6.75}{171}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
|  | 616/816 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.38}{137}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
|  | 618/818 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.88}{149}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
|  | 620/820 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{6.62}{168}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{8.00}{203}$ | $\frac{7.38}{187}$ |
| 29" | 612/812 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.00}{127}$ | $\frac{14.00}{356}$ | $\frac{6.25}{159}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ |
|  | 614/814 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.00}{127}$ | $\frac{14.00}{356}$ | $\frac{6.44}{164}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ |
|  | 616, 618/816, 818 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.25}{133}$ | $\frac{14.00}{356}$ | $\frac{9.75}{248}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ |
|  | 620/820 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.50}{140}$ | $\frac{14.00}{356}$ | $\frac{8.50}{216}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ |
|  | 622/822 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{5.75}{146}$ | $\frac{14.00}{356}$ | $\frac{9.75}{248}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ |
|  | 624/824 | $\frac{1.18}{30}$ | $\frac{7.75}{197}$ | $\frac{14.00}{356}$ | $\frac{8.50}{216}$ | $\frac{8.25}{210}$ |



## KEYWAY DETAIL

Dimensions Required For Ordering Hubs


7/98

PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA
REPLACEMENT DISCS
Discs designed for use with Class 5015 Magnetic Caliper Disc Brakes

| Brake Size <br> (Disc diameter in inches) | List Price <br> (Disc only) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 14 | $\$ 2140$. |
| 17 | $\mathbf{2 4 3 0 .}$ |
| 21 | $\mathbf{3 9 3 0 .}$ |
| 24 | 5205. |
| 29 | $\mathbf{7 4 3 5}$. |

## APPLICATION DATA

Ratings, Weight and Disc Data

| Brake Size (Disc diameterin inches) | Maximum Torque Ratings (ft-lb) |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { WR }^{2} \\ \text { of } \\ \text { Disc } \\ \text { (ft-lb²) } \end{gathered}$ | Thickness of Friction Pad in Inches (mm) | Approx. Net Weight Lbs (kg) |  | Max. Allowable Speed (RPM) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Series-Wound Brakes |  | Shunt-Wound Brakes |  |  |  |  | Brake (with coil only) | Disc with <br> Hub |  |
|  | 1/2 <br> Hour <br> Rating | 1 Hour Rating | 1 Hour Rating | 8 Hour Rating | High Speed and Rectifier Operated |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 | 200 | 130 | 200 | 150 | 200 | 6.4 | 0.393 (10) | 333 (151.0) | 51 (23.1) | 2100 |
| 17 | 550 | 365 | 550 | 400 | 550 | 15.4 | 0.393 (10) | 501 (227.3) | 91 (41.3) | 1725 |
| 21 | 1000 | 650 | 1000 | 750 | 1000 | 48.3 | 0.453 (11) | 1055 (478.5) | 169 (76.7) | 1390 |
| 24 | 2000 | 1300 | 2000 | 1500 | 2000 | 92.3 | 0.59 (15) | 1350 (612.4) | 279 (126.6) | 1215 |
| 29 | 4000 | 2600 | 4000 | 3000 | 4000 | 198.0 | 0.59 (15) | 1741 (789.7) | 427 (193.7) | 1000 |

NOTE: For additional brake application information, refer to 5010 Application Data Section.

Crane Control Class 5015 DC Magnetic Caliper Disc Brakes

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS



| $\begin{aligned} & \text { DISC } \\ & \text { DIA } \end{aligned}$ | A | B | D | H | J | K1 | K2 | L | M | N | P | Q | R | S | U |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14^{\prime \prime}$ | 4.00 | 3.13 | 14.00 | 0.687 | 8.38 | 5.6 | 6.6 | - | $\frac{9.2}{235}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 18.5 \\ \hline 470 \end{array}$ | $\frac{25.8}{\frac{655}{}}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.0 \\ & \hline 127 \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22.7 \\ & \hline 576 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 33.9 \\ \hline 861 \end{array}$ |
|  | 102 | 79 | 356 | 17 | 213 | 142 | 168 | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $17^{\prime \prime}$ | 5.75 | 4.50 | 17.00 | 0.812 | 9.88 | 7.0 | 7.0 | - | 11.0 | 18.7 | 28.1 | 6.55 | 3.5 | 26.5 | 37.4 |
|  | 146 | 114 | 432 | 21 | 251 | 178 | 178 | - | 279 | 475 | 714 | 166 | 89 | 673 | 950 |
| 21" | 7.50 | 5.38 | 21.00 | 1.06 | 12.13 | 9.0 | 10.1 | 1.5 | 13.5 | 23.6 | 34.5 | 9.5 | 3.0 | 32.1 | 43.7 |
|  | 191 | 136 | 533 | 27 | 308 | 229 | 256 | 38 | 343 | 600 | 876 | 241 | 76 | 815 | 1110 |
| $24 "$ | 9.25 | 6.50 | 24.00 | 1.31 | 13.25 | 9.3 | 10.1 | 2.0 | 16.5 | 23.9 | 37.9 | 11.3 | 4.3 | 34.9 | 49.1 |
|  | 235 | 165 | 610 | 33 | 336 | 235 | 256 | 51 | 419 | 607 | 963 | 287 | 108 | 886 | 1247 |
| 29" | 11.75 | 8.00 | 29.00 | 1.31 | 15.88 | 11.0 | 11.0 | 2.0 | 19.5 | 22.5 | 39.9 | 14.3 | 1.0 | 41.9 | 46.8 |
|  | 298 | 203 | 737 | 33 | 403 | 279 | 279 | 51 | 495 | 572 | 1013 | 362 | 25 | 1064 | 1188 |

## Crane Control Class 5060



## CONTENTS

Description
Page
Pricing and Ordering Information . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 36
Application Data and Wiring Diagrams . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 38
Dimensions and Weights. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 40

SQUARE D GROUPE SCHNEIDER


Class 5060
Type A1001 10" Brake


Class 5060
Type A1301 13" Brake


Class 9002
Type AT4
Foot Switch


Class 9002
Type AW21 Foot Switch

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

Adjustable torque brakes are dual purpose drum type friction brakes. They combine an electrically released, spring set holding brake feature and an electrically operated adjustable torque stopping feature. They can be used with AC or DC motors.

- All electrically controlled
- Smooth, controlled stopping feature
- Spring set parking feature

A complete adjustable torque brake system consists of:
1 - Or more adjustable torque brakes
1 - Enclosed controller
1 - Push button station
1 - Foot switch

Adjustable Torque Brakes

| Brake Size <br> (Wheel <br> dia. | For Simplex <br> Brake System <br> (One Brake) | For Duplex <br> Brake System <br> (Two Brakes) | For Quadraplex <br> Brake System <br> (Four Brakes) | Price Per Brake <br> With Standard <br> Wheel | Price Per Brake <br> Without Standard <br> Wheel |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Type | Type |  |  |
| 10 | A1001 | A1001 | A1001 | $\$ 9894$. | $\$ 9012$. |
| 13 | A1301 | A1301 | A1304 | 14159. | 12849. |
| 16 | A1601 | A1601 | A1601 | 15938. | 14081. |

DC Controllers for Adjustable Torque Brakes

| VDC | Brake <br> Size <br> (Wheel <br> dia. <br> in <br> inches) | For Simplex Brake System |  | For Duplex Brake System |  | For Quadraplex Brake System |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  |
|  |  | CONTROLLER |  | CONTROLLER |  | CONTROLLER |  |
|  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 230 | 10 | ADW101 | \$ 4728. | ADW102 | \$ 4728. | ADW104 | \$ 7419. |
|  | 13 | ADW131 | 4968. | ADW132 | 4968. | ADW134 | 7419. |
|  | 16 | ADW161 | 5841. | ADW162 | 5841. | ADW164 | 7419. |

AC Controllers for Adjustable Torque Brakes - consult factory

Set-Release Push Button Stations

| Class | Type | Price A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9001 | KYK38 | \$204. |
| CP1 |  |  |

- CP1

Foot Switches

| Class | Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9002 | AW21 $\Delta$ | $\$ 442$. |
| 9002 | AT4 $\star$ | 1026. |
| $\boldsymbol{4}$ CP1 |  |  |
| $\star \quad$ CP9A |  |  |

$\star$ CP9A

Pressure Required To Operate Foot Switch For Maximum Service Torque

| Class 9002 | Type AW21 | 10 lb |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Class 9002 | Type AT4 | 20 lb |

## Crane Control Class 5060 Adjustable Torque Drum Brakes

## ORDERING INFORMATION

Ordering Information Required:

1. For adjustable torque brake:
a. Class
b. Type
c. Torque if different from standard
2. For brake controller:
a. Class
b. Type
c. Information on system - cab, pendant and radio operation
3. For push button station and foot switch (if required):
a. Class
b. Type
4. For brake wheel purchased with brake:

Supply the dimensions required for ordering wheels in the Class 5010 catalog sheets.
5. For brake wheels only:

When purchased separately, the brake wheel is considered to be a replacement part. Furnish the original Square D brake wheel part number or the dimensions required for ordering wheels in the Class 5010 catalog sheets.

## APPLICATION DATA

## Brake Selection-Thermal Capability

In addition to being selected to meet the torque requirements of the particular application, the brake system must be selected to prevent overheating of the brake wheel when operated on the anticipated duty cycle.

To calculate how often a stop can be made from full speed without overheating the brake wheel, see application data on page 22.

Torque Ratings and Wheel Data

| Brake Size <br> (Wheel Dia. <br> in Inches) | Parking Torque (ft-lb) |  | Service Torque (ft-lb) |  |  | WR $^{2}$ <br> of Wheel <br> (ft-lb $\left.{ }^{2}\right)$ | Maximum <br> Allowable <br> Speed (RPM) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Minimum | Maximum | Minimum | Maximum | Standard |  | 4000 |
| 13 | 50 | 200 | 20 | 300 | $20-100-220$ | 2300 |  |
| 16 | 150 | 550 | 50 | 850 | $50-290-540$ | 10 | 3300 |

## Elementary Wiring Diagrams for DC Controllers



## ELEMENTARY WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR DC CONTROLLERS



## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

10" and 16" Adjustable Torque Brake


Dual Dimensions $\frac{\text { inches }}{\mathrm{mm}}$

| Brake Size (Wheel dia. in inches) | A | B | D | H | J | K | L | M | N | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Weight lbs (kg) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Wheel Only | Brake Only |
| 10 | $\frac{4}{102}$ | $\frac{6.25}{159}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{10}{250} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{0.69}{17}$ | $\frac{8.38}{213}$ | $\frac{10.75}{273}$ | $\frac{0.88}{22}$ | $\underline{203}$ | $\frac{12.19}{310}$ | $\frac{17.88}{454}$ | $\frac{0.75}{19}$ | $\frac{6}{152}$ | $\frac{7.06}{179}$ | $\frac{14.63}{372}$ | $\frac{19.94}{506}$ | $\frac{0.75}{19}$ | $\frac{17.19}{437}$ | 25 (11.3) | 250 (112.5) |
| 16 | $\frac{7.5}{191}$ | $\frac{10.75}{273}$ | $\frac{16}{406}$ | $\frac{1.06}{27}$ | $\frac{12.13}{308}$ | $\frac{15.25}{387}$ | $\frac{1.13}{29}$ | $\frac{13}{330}$ | $\frac{19.13}{486}$ | $\frac{25.38}{645}$ | $\frac{1.25}{32}$ | $\frac{11.25}{286}$ | $\frac{12.25}{311}$ | $\frac{22.38}{568}$ | $\frac{27.13}{689}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1}}{25}$ | $\frac{23.38}{594}$ | 110 (49.5) | 640 (288.0) |

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

13" Adjustable Torque Brake


Adjustable Torque Brake Control Panel Simplex and Duplex •


AW21 Foot Switch


Weight $-5 \mathrm{lb}(2 \mathrm{~kg})$

AT4 Foot Switch


Weight - $18 \mathrm{lb}(8 \mathrm{~kg})$

## Crane Control Class 6121



## CATALOG CONTENTS

Description PageGeneral Information and Pricing44
Controller Modifications and Application Data ..... 48
Wiring Diagrams ..... 54
Application Data ..... 56
Dimensions and Weights ..... 58
Rectified DC Constant Potential HWR Hoist Control ..... 60
DC Mill Auxiliary Control ..... 62

SQUARE D


CLASS 6121 Type EGH3 Hoist Controller

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

## Hoist Service

Class 6121 reversing dynamic lowering controllers are recommended for use with DC series motors on crane hoist drives without mechanical load brakes. These controllers are frequently used on such special mill equipment as charging machines, forging manipulators, etc. All controllers are arranged for use with series brakes.

- Mill Duty Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors \& Class 7001 Type K relays
- Class 7001 Type ST-1 static acceleration timer

The standard single motor reversing dynamic lowering controller consists of:
1 Two pole fused control circuit knife switch (CSW)
1 Two pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
4 Type M single pole contactors with mechanical interlocks for hoisting and lowering circuits (H, 1L, 2L, 3L)
1 Type M single pole negative line contactor (M)
4 or 5 Type M single pole acceleration contactors (1A, 2A, 3A, 4A, 5A)
3 or 4 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR, 3AR, 4AR)
1 Type KE voltage relay for acceleration lowering (VR)
1 Type KE limit switch relay (LSR)
1 Type M single pole spring-closed dynamic lowering contactor (DB)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)
The duplex controller consists of the equipment for a single motor controller with the exception that all contactors are double pole devices and the following equipment is added:
1 Two pole main line knife switch with padlock clip (2LSW)
1 Type KE limit switch relay (2LSR)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (21OL, 22OL)

| VDC | Max. HP <br> Crane <br> Rating | Contactors NEMA Size | No. of Speed Points | Open Type |  | General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  | Industrial <br> Enclosure NEMA Type 12 A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price |
| Single Motor Control $\star$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | 35 | 3 | 5 | EOH3 | \$ 10536. | ESH3 | \$ 14172. | EWH3 | \$ 14892. | EAH3 | \$ 16536. |
|  | 55 | 4 | 5 | FOH3 | 12672. | FSH3 | 16308. | FWH3 | 17028. | FAH3 | 18672. |
|  | 110 | 5 | 5 | GOH3 | 17244. | GSH3 | 21330. | GWH3 | 22050. | GAH3 | 24144. |
|  | 150 | $5 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 5 n | GAOH3 | 19831. | GASH3 | 24530. | GAWH3 | 25358. | GAAH3 | 27766. |
|  | 225 | 6 | 6 | HOH3 | 28318. | HSH3 | 33754. | HWH3 | 34474. | НАНЗ | 37918. |
|  | 275 | $6 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 6 | HAOH3 | 33960. | HASH3 | 39369. | HAWH3 | 40116. | HAAH3 | 43560. |
|  | 500 | 8 | 6 | KOH3 | 64086. | KSH3 | 71232. | KWH3 | 71952. | KAH3 | 77106. |
| Duplex Motor Control (2 Motors Connected In Parallel) ᄎ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | 220 (2-110) | 5 | 5 | GOH4 | \$ 34476. | GSH4 | \$ 42648. | GWH4 | \$ 44088. | GAH4 | \$ 48276. |
|  | 300 (2-150) | $5 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 5 n | GAOH4 | 39662. | GASH4 | 49060. | GAWH4 | 50716. | GAAH4 | 55532. |
|  | 450 (2-225) | - | 6 | HOH 4 | 56636. | HSH4 | 67508. | HWH4 | 68948. | HAH4 | 75836. |
|  | 550 (2-275) | $6 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 6 | HAOH4 | 67920. | HASH4 | 78792. | HAWH4 | 80232. | HAAH4 | 87120. |
|  | 1000 (2-500) | 8 | 6 | KOH4 | 128160. | KSH4 | 142152. | KWH4 | 143892. | KAH4 | 154200. |

A Non-ventilated NEMA Type 12 enclosures are not recommended for CMAA Service Classifications E and F and for applications which have frequent jogging and inching operations because a corrosive atmosphere, detrimental to the component parts, can develop. For these applications, NEMA 1 Gasketed enclosures are recommended.
$\star$ For explanation and pricing of multi-motor controls, refer to multi-motor drives section of application data.
$\dagger$ Not a NEMA Size/Rating.
$\mathrm{n} \quad$ NEMA standards require 6 speed points above 110HP. Add 1 speed point if required.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Motor Horsepower at 230 VDC
4. Motor Duty Rating
5. Controller Modifications: Specify Form Numbers
6. Resistor Service Classification
7. Master Switch Class, Type and Form

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

## Hoist Service



Class 6715
TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor


Class 9004
Type CG12
Master Switch


Class 9004
Type VG12 Master Switch

A complete set of motor control equipment consists of a controller, separately mounted TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ resistors, and a master switch. The following tables are for selecting the resistors and master switches used with Class 6121 Hoist controllers.

TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Selection Table $\star \dagger$

| Maximum HP Rating Single Motor | Price |  | Price Additions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | NEMA Class - |  | Teaser Field Resistor $\mathbf{A}$ |
|  | 162-DL | 172-DL |  |
| 5 | \$ 2928. | \$ 2928. | \$ 1830. |
| 7-1/2 | 2520. | 2520. | 1230. |
| 10 | 2082. | 2196. | 1230. |
| 15 | 2220. | 2418. | 630. |
| 20 | 2370. | 2976. | 630. |
| 25 | 2520. | 3528. | 630. |
| 30 | 2928. | 4098. | 630. |
| 35 | 3360. | 4704. | 630. |
| 40 | 3756. | 5256. | 630. |
| 45 | 4182. | 5856. | 1020. |
| 50 | 4602. | 6444. | 1020. |
| 60 | 5394. | 7554. | 1020. |
| 65 | 5838. | 8172. | 1020. |
| 70 | 6234. | 8730. | 1230. |
| 75 | 6660. | 9324. | 1230. |
| 90 | 7872. | 11022. | 1230. |
| 100 | 8712. | 12198. | 1230. |
| 135 | 11592. | 16230. | 2010. |
| 150 | 12816. | 17940. | 2010. |
| 200 | 16944. | 23724. | 2520. |
| 250 | 21564. | 30192. | 3510. |
| 275 | 23610. | 33054. | 3990. |
| 300 | 25650. | 35910. | 3990. |
| 325 | 27762. | 38868. | 4380. |
| 375 | 31878. | 44634. | 4380. |
| 500 | 43125. | 60384. | 7620. |

$\star$ It is recommended that hoist resistors be selected based on the $1 / 2$ hour motor horsepower rating unless specified otherwise.
$\dagger$ For resistors mounted in racks - refer to Class 6715.

- Duplex controllers require two sets of resistors, one set for each motor.
- Class 162 is recommended for standard crane duty.

Class 172 is recommended for severe crane duty.
Consult factory for other NEMA Classes.
For explanation of NEMA Resistor Classifications - refer to Class 6715 Application Data.
A Teaser field resistor limits no load hoisting speed to $250 \%$ of motor rated speed. No modification of the controller is required.

## Master Switch Selection Table

| Class 9004 VM or CM NEMA 1 Enclosed |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drive | Speed Points | Control Type | VM |  | CM |  |  |
|  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |  |
| Hoist | 5 | W | VG12 | $\$ 1850$. | CG12 | $\$ 2142$. |  |
|  |  | 6 | $W$ | VG16 | 2879. | CG16 |  |

## Modifications

| Description | Optional Feature Form Letter | Price Addition |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | VM | CM |
| Spring Return to Off Point | S | $\$ 296$. | $\$ 296$. |

## Accessories




Class 6121 Type EGR3 Bridge Controller

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

## Bridge or Trolley Service

Class 6121 reversing plugging controllers are recommended for use with DC series motors on crane travel drives. These controllers are frequently used on such special mill equipment as charging machines, forging manipulators, etc. All controllers are arranged for use with series brakes. Shunt brakes can be used when a brake relay is added to the controller.

- Mill Duty Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors \& Class 7001 Type K relays
- Class 7001 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers

The standard single motor reversing dynamic lowering control consists of:
1 Two pole fused control circuit knife switch (CSW)
1 Two pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
4 Type $M$ single pole directional contactors with mechanical interlocks (1F, 2F, 1R, 2R)
$1 \quad$ Type M single pole negative line contactor ( $M$ )
4 or 5 Type $M$ single pole acceleration contactors (including one for plugging) (1A, 2A, 3A, P)
3 or 4 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR, 3AR, 4AR)
1 Type KP rectifier-plugging relay (PR)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)
The duplex controller consists of the equipment for a single motor controller with the exception that all contactors are double pole devices and the following equipment is added:

1 Two pole main line knife switch with padlock clip (2LSW)
1 Type KP rectifier-plugging relay (2PR)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (21OL, 22OL)

| VDC | Max. HP <br> Crane <br> Rating | Contactors NEMA Size | No. of Speed Points | Open Type |  | General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Rainproof and Sleet-Resistant Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  | Industrial <br> Enclosure NEMA Type 12 A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price |
| Single Motor Control $\star$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | 35 | 3 | 5 | EOR3 | \$ 9780. | ESR3 | \$ 13416. | EWR3 | \$ 14136. | EAR3 | \$ 15780. |
|  | 55 | 4 | 5 | FOR3 | 11568. | FSR3 | 15204. | FWR3 | 15924. | FAR3 | 17568. |
|  | 110 | 5 | 5 | GOR3 | 15768. | GSR3 | 19854. | GWR3 | 20574. | GAR3 | 22668. |
|  | 150 | $5 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 5 n | GAOR3 | 18133. | GASR3 | 22832. | GAWR3 | 23660. | GAAR3 | 26068. |
|  | 225 | 6 | 6 | HOR3 | 25920. | HSR3 | 31356. | HWR3 | 32076. | HAR3 | 35520. |
| Duplex Motor Control (2 Motors Connected in Parallel) * |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | 70 (2-35) | 3 | 5 | EOR4 | \$ 19560. | ESR4 | \$ 26832. | EWR4 | \$ 28272. | EAR4 | \$ 31560. |
|  | 110 (2-55) | 4 | 5 | FOR4 | 23136. | FSR4 | 30408. | FWR4 | 31848. | FAR4 | 35136. |
|  | 220 (2-110) | 5 | 5 | GOR4 | 31536. | GSR4 | 39708. | GWR4 | 41148. | GAR4 | 45336. |
|  | 300 (2-150) | $5 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 5 n | GAOR4 | 36266. | GASR4 | 45664. | GAWR4 | 47320. | GAAR4 | 52136. |
|  | 450 (2-225) | 6 | 6 | HOR4 | 51840. | HSR4 | 62712. | HWR4 | 64152. | HAR4 | 71040. |

A Non-ventilated NEMA Type 12 enclosures are not recommended for CMAA Service Classifications E and F and for applications which have frequent jogging and inching operations because a corrosive atmosphere, detrimental to the component parts, can develop. For these applications, NEMA 1 Gasketed enclosures are recommended.
$\star$ For explanation and pricing of multi-motor controls refer to multi-motor drives section of application data.
$\dagger$ Not a NEMA Size/Rating.
n NEMA standards require 6 speed points above 110HP. Add 1 speed point if required.

- For higher horsepowers, consult factory.

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Motor Horsepower at 230 VDC
4. Motor Duty Rating
5. Controller Modifications: Specify Form Numbers
6. Resistor Service Classification
7. Master Switch Class, Type and Form

## BRIDGE OR TROLLEY SERVICE

A complete set of motor control equipment consists of a controller, separately mounted TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$


Class 6715
TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor


Class 9004
Type CG12
Master Switch


Class 9004
Type VG12
Master Switch resistors, and a master switch. The following tables are for selecting the resistors and master switches used with Class 6121 Bridge or Trolley controllers.
TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Selection Table $\star \dagger$

| Maximum HP Rating Single Motor | Price |  | Price Additions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Without Armature Shunt |  | Continuous Duty Slowdown Resistor |
|  | NEMA Class - |  |  |
|  | 162-P | 172-P |  |
| 5 | \$ 954. | \$ 954. | \$ 870. |
| 7-1/2 | 954. | 954. | 990. |
| 10 | 954. | 1280. | 1110. |
| 15 | 1268. | 1280. | 1350. |
| 20 | 1268. | 1374. | 1920. |
| 25 | 1268. | 1638. | 2265. |
| 30 | 1308. | 1896. | 2460. |
| 35 | 1482. | 2148. | 2670. |
| 40 | 1650. | 2394. | 2970. |
| 45 | 1842. | 2670. | 3270. |
| 50 | 1980. | 2874. | 3600. |
| 60 | 2394. | 3474. | 3930. |
| 65 | 2574. | 3732. | 4560. |
| 70 | 2772. | 4020. | 6450. |
| 75 | 2928. | 4248. | 6810. |
| 90 | 3492. | 5064. | 7710. |
| 100 | 3846. | 5574. | 8040. |
| 135 | 5136. | 7446. | ... |
| 150 | 5676. | 8232. | ... |
| 200 | 7500. | 10878. | ... |

$\star$ It is recommended that bridge or trolley resistors be selected based on the 1 hour motor horsepower rating unless specified otherwise.
$\dagger$ For resistors mounted in racks, refer to Class 6715.

- Duplex controllers require two sets of resistors, one set for each motor.
- Class 162 is recommended for standard crane duty.

Class 172 is recommended for severe crane duty.
For explanation of NEMA Resistor Classifications, refer to Class 6715 Application Data. Consult factory for other NEMA Classes.
A Slowdown resistors are designed to limit Bridge drives to approximately $50 \%$ of their present free running speed. Complete motor nameplate data plus the free running current drawn by the motor must be provided to design the slowdown resistors.

Master Switch Selection Table

| Class 9004 VM or CM NEMA 1 Enclosed |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drive | Speed Points | Control Type | VM |  | CM |  |
|  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| Bridge or Trolley | 5 | U | VG9 | \$ 1586. | CG8 | \$ 1820. |
|  | 6 | U | VG9 | 1586. | ... | ... |
|  | 6 | U | ... | ... | CG12 | 2142. |

## Modifications

| Description | Optional Feature Form Letter | Price Addition |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | VM | CM |
| Spring Return to Off Point | S | $\$ 296$. | $\$ 296$. |

## Accessories


Adjustable Torque Brakes . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . see Class 5060
Manual-Magnetic Disconnect Switch. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . see Class 6140


Schedule

Controller Modifications

| Form | Description |  | Price $\quad$ - |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Maximum HP Rating - Single Motor |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 35 | 55 | 110 | 150 | 225 | 275 | 500 |
| B14 | Shunt Brake Relay |  | \$ 1104. | \$ 1104. | \$ 1104. | \$ 1104. | \$ 1104. | ... | ... |
| B3 4 | Shunt Brake Relay |  | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. | ... | ... |
| B44 | Shunt Brake Relay |  | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. | ... | ... | ... | ... |
| B9 $\triangle \bullet$ | Service Dynamic Braking |  | * | * | * | * | * | * | * |
| B10 4 • | Emergency Dynamic Braking, Single Point | Single Motor |  | * |  | * |  |  |  |
| B11 $4 \bullet$ | Emergency Dynamic Braking, Auto Deceleration | Two Motors in Series | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| D1 | Substitute Main Line Knife Switch with DC Rated Fuses for Unfused Main Line Knife Switch |  | 1880. | 2185. | 2515. | 2725. | 3975. | 4440. | - |
| D7 * | Series Brake Transfer Knife Switches |  | 2136. | 3468. | 4896. | 4898. | 9024. | 9845. | 11264. |
| E19 | Low Headroom |  | * | - | * | - | ... | ... | ... |
| G8 | Power Terminal Board (Includes Power Lugs) |  | * | * | - | * | * | * | * |
| G15 | Ammeter Shunt, 100MV |  | 312. | 420. | 1008. | 1075. | 1620. | 1620. | 2376. |
| G16 | Miniature Ammeter Panel Mounted |  | 300. | 300. | 300. | 300. | 300. | 300. | 300. |
| G22 | Cabinet Inspection Light and Toggle Switch |  | 750. | 750. | 750. | 750. | 750. | 750. | 750. |
| H18 | Cabinet Space Heater Controlled by Interlock from M Contactor |  | 660. | 660. | 660. | 660. | 660. | 660. | 660. |
| M3 + | Additional Acceleration Point |  | 1164. | 1368. | 1824. | 2048. | 2778. | 3240. | 5436. |
| M4 | Second Plugging Step |  | 1464. | 1668. | 2124. | 2348. | 3078. | ... | $\cdots$ |
| M24 | Substitute Type SSI Time Current Acceleration Module for Type ST-1 Static Acceleration Timers |  | 1050. | 1050. | 1050. | 1050. | 1050. | 1050. | 1050. |
| M52 ^• | Armature Shunt Contactor (Controls Slowdown for Floor/Cab Operation) |  | 702. | 906. | 1362. | 1562. | 2316. | ... | ... |
| R1a | Auto-Stop Rectifier Circuit |  | 830. | 830. | 940. | 940. | 1245. | 1245. | 1245. |
| Y17 | Arc Suppressors <br> (Required on Pendant and Radio Operated Controllers) |  | 1080. | 1080. | 1080. | 1080. | 1080. | 1080. | 1080. |

- For Duplex Controllers multiply all prices by two with the exceptions of forms, D7, B10, B11.
$\star$ For Duplex Controllers using Series Brakes.
- Does not include resistor prices.
- For Bridge and Trolley controllers only. See Application Data for explanation of form number.
- For Hoist Controllers only. See Application Data for explanation of form number.
$\dagger$ Additional master switch contacts will be required. See Catalog 9004 for correct master switch and price.
- Consult factory for price and delivery.


## Application Data

## Multi-Motor Drives

Two motors connected in series - The armatures and fields of each motor are connected in series and treated as a single motor. If the voltage rating of each motor is 230 VDC and the supply voltage is 230 VDC , the horsepower rating is equal to the rating of one motor. If the voltage rating of each motor is 115 VDC and the supply voltage is 230 VDC , the horsepower rating is equal to the sum of the ratings of both motors. Controller and resistor pricing is based on the horsepower rating. A single set of motor power resistors is required.
Two motors connected in parallel (Duplex) - One set of control equipment and power resistors is required for each motor. Controller modification prices are double those shown for a single motor scheme.

Four motors connected in parallel (Quadruplex) - It is necessary to double the duplex controller price given for two motors in parallel. Four sets of motor power resistors are required.

Four motors connected in series-parallel - Two sets of series motors with their armatures and fields connected in series are connected in parallel. Controllers and modifications for this connection should be priced based on two motors in parallel. Two sets of motor power resistors are required.


## Crane Control Class 6121 Controller Modifications

## Special Panel Construction

Several types of factory assembled and unitized constructions are available. Consult factory for price and delivery.
Standard controllers come equipped with the components listed. Special features to be added to standard controllers are identified by Form number. Most of these modifications are self-explanatory. Others, however, require some additional explanation.
Forms B1, B3, and B4 cover various shunt brake relay applications. These modifications are for Bridge and Trolley controllers only and in each case a double-pole, 25 -ampere brake relay is supplied. The three modifications differ from each other in the way the relay is wired and controlled. Each is as follows: B1: Relay connected in parallel with main (M) contactor coil. With this arrangement, the shunt brake will set whenever the master switch is moved to the off point.
B3: Relay controlled from external push button, foot switch, etc. This arrangement allows the shunt brake to be manually applied by the crane operator whenever necessary.
B4: Relay connected in parallel with undervoltage relay. The arrangement allows the shunt brake to set only when the main disconnect for the crane is opened or upon power failure.
Form B9, Service dynamic braking, is used for decelerating travel drives under normal operation. Service dynamic braking is occasionally used in place of plugging on a travel drive. The common arrangement is to use an initiating switch in conjunction with the electric adjustable torque or hydraulic brake pedal such that initial depression of the brake pedal provides service dynamic braking and further depression actuates the adjustable torque or hydraulic brake. Service dynamic braking assists the adjustable torque or hydraulic brake.


Form B10 covers emergency dynamic braking. Emergency dynamic braking is used to decelerate crane travel drives, such as high speed bridge drives and manned trolleys and is automatically applied upon power failure or when an overload relay trips. Emergency dynamic braking provides a simple, reliable means for braking to a stop bridge drives of cranes, or manned trolleys of ore and coal bridges, etc. Emergency dynamic braking is applied in about $1 / 5$ the time required to set a shunt brake. The motors are converted to self-excited generators to provide retarding torque. Braking is not dependent on an outside source of power. The circuits for single step emergency dynamic braking are shown for the various motor connections.

## Controller Modifications

Emergency Dynamic Braking For A Single Motor - The motor is connected as self-excited generator by using a silicon rectifier bridge around the motor series field. Braking is equally effective in each direction.


Emergency Dynamic Braking For Two Motors Connected In Series - The same circuit as for a single motor is used. The armatures and fields of the two motors are permanently connected in series and are treated as a single motor.

Emergency Dynamic Braking For Two Motors Connected In Parallel - The circuit shows the simple arrangement whereby the fields and the armatures of the two series motors are cross-connected to insure self-excitation for positive emergency dynamic braking from either direction of travel. Two sets of double-pole dynamic braking contactors are used.


Emergency Dynamic Braking for 2 motors in parallel.

## Crane Control Class 6121

Controller Modifications
Emergency Dynamic Braking For Four Motor Drives - For four motors connected in parallel, two sets of cross-connected motors are connected in parallel to provide dynamic braking for all four motors. For this motor connection, the controller modification is priced by doubling the price given for two motors in parallel.
When four motors are connected in series parallel, that is, when two sets of motors with their armatures and fields connected in series are connected in parallel, emergency dynamic braking should be priced based on the controller modification for two motors connected in parallel.

Form B11 covers graduated emergency dynamic braking with automatic deceleration. The automatic deceleration provides a faster stop than single step deceleration from high speed without wheel slippage.

Graduated Emergency Dynamic Braking With Automatic Deceleration For A Single Motor - An additional voltage relay (2VR) and a spring closed contactor (3DB) with its main contacts shorting out a portion of the dynamic braking resistor are added to the circuit for single step emergency dynamic braking. The two voltage relays (1VR and 2VR) are used to insure proper operation of the 3DB contactor. The generated armature voltage keeps the 3DB contactor energized until the motor speed is decreased sufficiently to provide a smooth deceleration. When the 3DB contactor closes, the value of the dynamic braking resistance is decreased, and increased braking torque is provided to stop the drive.


Graduated Emergency Dynamic Braking With Automatic Deceleration For A Single Motor.

## Controller Modifications

Graduated Emergency Dynamic Braking With Automatic Deceleration For Multi-Motor Drives For two motors connected in series, the fields of each motor are connected in series inside the rectifier bridge and are treated as a single motor.

The circuit for two motors connected in parallel is essentially the same as that for two motors in parallel with single step dynamic braking except for the addition of two voltage relays, 1VR and 2VR, and two normally closed contactors, 5DB and 6DB. The voltage relays and the normally closed contactors are operated based on the generated armature voltage of one motor, but control the braking of both motors. The two contactors are adjusted to reclose together as the motors decelerate. This reclosure shorts out part of the dynamic braking resistor, maintaining deceleration torque.

For Quadruplex connections where four motors are connected in parallel, it is necessary to double the controller modification price shown for two motors in parallel.

For four motors used in a series-parallel connection, graduated emergency dynamic braking should be priced based on the controller modification price for two motors connected in parallel.


Graduated Emergency Dynamic Braking For Two Motors in Parallel
Form D7 lists series brake transfer knife switches for use on duplex controllers. For single motor operation, these knife switches connect both series brakes in series with one motor to permit operating the drive without having to manually release one brake.
Form M4 lists a second plugging step. An additional plugging relay (2PR) and an additional plugging contactor (2P) are supplied. A second plugging step is recommended for heavy cranes, such as ladle crane bridge drives or high speed cranes such as ore bridge trolleys or high speed bridge drives. Two steps of plugging provide faster slowdown without spinning the wheels.

Form M24 provides time delay acceleration proportional to motor current.

Form M52 is an armature shunt contactor for use on Bridge and Trolley controllers only. This modification consists of a single pole normally open contactor of equal NEMA Size to the contactors in the basic controller. The operation is as follows:

The contactor is arranged to provide slowdown of bridge drives during floor operation of cab/floor operated cranes. A customer supplied contact, maintained closed during floor operation, initiates the slowdown.This modification is to be used with NEMA Class 162P or Class 172P accelerating resistors plus a continuous duty bridge slowdown resistor.

Form R1 Auto-Stop Rectifier circuit is used on hoist applications. The series DC brake is set by returning the master switch to the off position during normal running conditions. In a power failure situation the brake will set if the controller is in hoist mode. If however, the standard controller is in lower mode, regenerative power from the DC motor will keep the series brake open and allow the load to be safely lowered. With the Auto-Stop Rectifier circuit modification, the series brake will work as usual in normal running conditions. In a power failure situation, the brake will automatically set in both hoist and lowering modes.

## Crane Hook Speed vs. Load Performance for Class 6121 Dynamic Lowering Hoist



Crane Travel Speed vs. Load Performance for Class 6121 Reversing Plugging



CONTACTORS 1A \& 1L, 3L \& H. H \&
ARE MECHANICALLY INTERLOCKED.


## APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF SEPARATELY MOUNTED STANDARD CLASS 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ RESISTOR SECTIONS FURNISHED WITH CLASS 6121 CONTROLLERS

This tabulation is based on Square D resistor designs for use with Class 6121 controllers only. This tabulation is for typical drive loading and may vary for any specific application.

| Maximum HP Rating <br> Single Motor (230V) | Hoist $\triangle$ |  |  | Bridge Or Trolley |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 162-DL | 172-DL | Teaser Field | Without Armature Shunt |  | Continuous Duty Slowdown Resistor |
|  |  |  |  | 162-P | 172-P |  |
| 5 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 7-1/2 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 10 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 15 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| 20 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 25 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 30 | 5 | 7 | 1 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| 35 | 6 | 8 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 40 | 6 | 10 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 45 | 8 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 50 | 8 | 11 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 6 |
| 60 | 10 | 15 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 7 |
| 65 | 11 | 15 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 8 |
| 70 | 11 | 14 | 2 | 5 | 7 | 11 |
| 75 | 10 | 17 | 2 | 6 | 7 | 11 |
| 90 | 13 | 17 | 2 | 6 | 9 | 13 |
| 100 | 16 | 19 | 2 | 6 | 9 | 13 |
| 135 | 20 | 30 | 4 | 9 | 12 | $\ldots$ |
| 150 | 21 | 28 | 4 | 10 | 12 | ... |
| 200 | 28 | 38 | 5 | 13 | 19 | ... |
| 250 | 34 | 44 | 7 | 16 | 21 | $\ldots$ |
| 275 | 43 | 53 | 8 | 18 | 24 | ... |
| 300 | 43 | 53 | 8 | 19 | 26 | ... |
| 325 | 43 | 56 | 8 | 20 | 28 | ... |
| 375 | 48 | 62 | 8 | 23 | 32 | ... |
| 500 | 75 | 97 | 14 | 32 | 44 | $\ldots$ |

A Does not include YOUNGSTOWN ${ }^{\circledR}$ power limit switch resistor. Refer to Class 6170.

- Does not include acceleration resistor.

Standard Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Section


INCREASE IN STANDARD PANEL WIDTH FOR COMMONLY USED MODIFICATIONS
The table below may be used to determine what increase in width in inches ( mm ), if any, results when modifications are added to a standard Class 6121 controller. The dimensions apply only to individual modifications or combination of modifications for which they are shown.

Controller Modifications

| Form | Description |  | Maximum HP Crane Rating per Motor (230V) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 35 | 55 | 110 | 225 | 275 | 500 |
| B1• | Shunt brake relay |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | ... |
| B3 - | Shunt brake relay |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | ... |
| B4 $\bullet$ | Shunt brake relay |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\ldots$ | ... |
| B9 - | Service dynamic braking |  | - | - | ^ | - | ... | ... |
| B10 • | Emergency dynamic braking, single point | Single motor | - | - | - | - |  |  |
| B11 • | Emergency dynamic braking, auto deceleration | Two motors in series | $\triangle$ | - | - | - | $\ldots$ | ... |
| D1 | Substitute fused main line knife switch for unfused main line knife switch |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | $\ldots$ | - |
| G15 | Ammeter shunt, 100MV |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| G16 | Miniature ammeter, panel mounted |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| H18 | Cabinet space heater |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| M3 | Additional acceleration point (hoist) |  | 6 (152) | 6 (152) | 7 (178) | 0 | 9 (229) | 21 (533) |
| M3 • | Additional acceleration point (bridge or trolley) |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | ... |
| M4 • | Second plugging step |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | ... |
| M24 | Type SSI time current acceleration module instead of Type ST static timers |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| M52 • | Armature shunt contactor (Controls slowdown for floor/cab operation) |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ... | ... |
| R1* | Auto-Stop Rectifier circuit |  | 6 (152) | 6 (152) | 7 (178) | 0 | 9 (229) | 21 (533) |
| Y17 | Arc suppressors <br> (Required on pendant and radio operated controllers) |  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

- For bridge \& trolley controllers only.
- Consult factory.
- For hoist controllers only.

SINGLE MOTOR CONTROL STANDARD FLOOR MOUNTED CONTROLLERS


Dual Dimensions

| Drive | Maximum HP (230V) | Open Type |  |  |  | Enclosed Type |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | H | W | C | Net Weight lbs (kg) | H | W | D | Net Weight lbs (kg) |
| Hoist | 35 | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{12}{305}$ | 500 (227.3) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 700 (318.2) |
|  | 55 | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 500 (227.3) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 700 (318.2) |
|  | 150 A | $\frac{78}{1981}$ | $\frac{38}{965}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 700 (318.2) | $\frac{78}{1981}$ | $\frac{38}{965}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | 900 (409.1) |
|  | 275 | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533}$ | 1300 (590.9) | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{23}{584}$ | 1800 (818.2) |
|  | 500 | $\underline{\underline{90}}$ | $\frac{99}{2515}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 5}}{635}$ | 2600 (1181.8) | $\underline{\underline{90}}$ | $\frac{99}{2515}$ | $\underline{\underline{27}}$ | 3700 (1681.8) |
|  | 35 | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 500 (227.3) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 700 (318.2) |
|  | 55 | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{12}{305}$ | 500 (227.3) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 700 (318.2) |
|  | 150 A | $\frac{78}{1981}$ | $\frac{38}{965}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 700 (318.2) | $\frac{78}{1981}$ | $\frac{38}{965}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | 900 (409.1) |
|  | 225 | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533}$ | 1200 (545.5) | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\underline{23} 5$ | 1500 (681.8) |

- Dimensions are for a 5 speed point controller. NEMA standards require 6 speeds above 110HP. Refer to Form M3 for increase in panel width.


Dual Dimensions $\frac{\text { inches }}{\mathrm{mm}}$

| Drive | Maximum HP (230V) | Open Type |  |  |  | Enclosed Type |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | H | W | C | Net Weight lbs (kg) | H | W | D | Net Weight lbs (kg) |
| Hoist | 70 (2-35) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 1000 (453.6) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1000 (453.6) |
|  | 110 (2-55) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 1000 (453.6) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1000 (453.6) |
|  | 220 (2-110) | $\begin{gathered} 78 \\ \hline 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{77}{1956}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1400 (635.0) | $\begin{gathered} 78 \\ 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{77}{1956}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | 1800 (818.2) |
|  | 300 (2-150) | $\stackrel{78}{1981}$ | $\frac{56 / 45}{1422 / 1143}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1100 (500.0) | $\begin{gathered} \frac{78}{1981} \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{56 / 45}{1422 / 1143}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | 1420 (645.5) |
|  | 450 (2-225) | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\begin{gathered} 72 / 78 \\ 1829 / 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533}$ | 1300 (590.9) | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\begin{gathered} 72 / 78 \\ 1829 / 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{23}{584}$ | 1800 (818.2) |
|  | 550 (2-275) | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{7 2 / 7 8} \\ 1829 / 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533}$ | 1300 (590.9) | $\frac{72}{1829}$ | $\begin{gathered} 72 / 78 \\ 1829 / 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{23}{584}$ | 1800 (818.2) |
|  | 1000 (2-500) * | $\begin{gathered} \frac{90}{2286} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \frac{99}{2515} \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 5}}{635}$ | 2600 (1181.8) | $\frac{90}{2286}$ | $\frac{99}{2515}$ | $\frac{27}{686}$ | 3700 (1681.8) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Bridge } \\ & \text { or } \\ & \text { Trolley } \end{aligned}$ | 70 (2-35) | $\begin{gathered} \frac{68}{1727} \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 1000 (453.6) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1400 (635.0) |
|  | 110 (2-55) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 1000 (453.6) | $\frac{68}{1727}$ | $\frac{66}{1676}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1400 (635.0) |
|  | 300 (2-150) | $\begin{gathered} \frac{78}{1981} \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{77}{1956}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | 1400 (635.0) | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{7 8} \\ 1981 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{77}{1956}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | 1800 (818.2) |
|  | 450 (2-225) | $\begin{gathered} 72 \\ 1829 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \frac{72}{1829} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533} \end{array}$ | 1200 (545.5) | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{7 2} \\ 1829 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \frac{72}{1829} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \frac{23}{584} \\ \hline 88 \end{array}$ | 1800 (818.2) |

- Two control panels are required. Dimensions are given for each except:

The Size 5A hoist, which has one panel 56" ( 1422 mm ) wide and the second at 45 " ( 1143 mm ) wide.
The Size 6 and 6A hoists, which have one panel 72" ( 1829 mm ) wide, and one at 78 " ( 1981 mm ) wide.

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

HWR hoist control is recommended for use with DC series motors on AC powered cranes requiring the speed range, accuracy and dependability of a DC powered crane hoist controller. Typically, 230 VDC rated motors are applied at either 230 VDC, 300 VDC, or 360 VDC.
The complete HWR Hoist Control system consists of:
1 Class 6121 DC reversing dynamic lowering controller
1 Set of Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ resistors
1 Class 9004 Master switch
1 Rectifier power supply
Consult factory for price and delivery.

TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Selection Table $\triangle$

| Maximum HP Crane Rating @230 VDC | NEMA Class ${ }^{-}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 162-DL $\star$ | 172-DL $\star$ |
| 5 | \$ 3786. | \$ 5304. |
| 7-1/2 | 3186. | 4464. |
| 10 | 3186. | 4464. |
| 15 | 3048. | 4266. |
| 20 | 3606. | 5052. |
| 25 | 4158. | 5820. |
| 30 | 4768. | 6618. |
| 35 | 5334. | 7464. |
| 40 | 5886. | 8244. |
| 45 | 6876. | 9624. |
| 50 | 7464. | 10452. |
| 60 | 8574. | 12006. |
| 65 | 9192. | 12762. |
| 70 | 9960. | 13944. |
| 75 | 10554. | 14778. |
| 90 | 12252. | 17154. |
| 100 | 13428. | 18798. |
| 135 | 18240. | 25536. |
| 150 | 19950. | 27930. |
| 200 | 26244. | 36744. |
| 250 | 33702. | 47184. |
| 275 | 37044. | 51864. |
| 300 | 39900. | 55860. |
| 325 | 43248. | 60546. |
| 375 | 49014. | 68622. |

A For resistors mounted in racks - refer to Class 6715.

- Class 162 is recommended for standard crane duty. Class 172 is recommended for severe crane duty. For explanation of NEMA Resistor Classifications- refer to Class 6715 Application Data.
$\star$ Resistor pricing based on 300 VDC rectifier output. For 360 VDC applications, consult factory.

| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## APPLICATION DATA

Comparison Of Basic Characteristics Of DC Series Motors And AC Wound Rotor Motors

| DC Series Motor | AC Wound Rotor Motor |
| :---: | :---: |
| - No Load speed is approximately two or three times full load speed. | - Maximum motor speed limited to near synchronous speed for no load and full load. |
| - When used with a dynamic lowering controller the motor can lower rated load at a speed much greater than the rated load hoisting speed. |  |
| - Maximum motor speed increases in proportion to increase in line voltage. |  |
| - Increased speeds result in increased horsepower without change in motor size. | ge. |

HWR hoist control features a rectifier supplying 300 VDC power to a Class 6121 DC dynamic lowering hoist controller and a standard 230 VDC series wound crane hoist motor and series brake.

The 300 VDC output from the rectifier increases the developed horsepower of a 230 VDC series wound motor by $30 \%$. Inherently, a DC series wound motor increases its hoisting speed as the load is decreased; and with a dynamic lowering controller, has the ability to safely lower loads at greater than full load speed. As a result of the increase in developed horsepower and these inherent performance characteristics, a given hoisting cycle can be completed in the same average time by using a 230 VDC series wound motor having a horsepower rating between $50 \%$ to $65 \%$ of its AC counterpart.

Even greater performance can be obtained by increasing the voltage to the motor to 360 VDC.

## Performance Comparison 4

| Control Type | Standard AC | Standard 230 VDC | Standard HWR 300 VDC | Optional HWR 360VDC |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hoist Full Load | $96 \%$ | $100 \%$ | $125 \%$ | $155 \%$ |
| Lower Full Load | $102 \%$ | $230 \%$ | $235 \%$ | $240 \%$ |
| Hoist Empty Hook | $99 \%$ | $180 \%$ | $250 \%$ | $280 \%$ |
| Lower Empty Hook | $100 \%$ | $140 \%$ | $175 \%$ | $215 \%$ |
| Average | $99 \%$ | $148 \%$ | $182 \%$ | $212 \%$ |

A $100 \%$ speed $=$ AC motor synchronous speed or DC rated speed at 230 VDC. A $90 \%$ efficiency is assumed.

Number Of Separately Mounted Standard Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Sections 26.5" (673 mm) Long 4

| Horsepower @ 230 VDC | 10 | $13-1 / 2$ | 19 | 26 | 33 | 45 | 65 | 100 | 135 | 200 | 265 | 360 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NEMA Class 162-DL | 5 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 17 | 21 | 30 | 43 | 53 | 68 |
| NEMA Class 172-DL | 7 | 7 | 9 | 11 | 14 | 17 | 24 | 30 | 42 | 60 | 74 | 96 |

A Includes teaser field resistors to limit no load hoisting speed.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

DC mill auxiliary controllers are recommended for use with DC series, shunt, or compound wound motors. They are frequently used on steel mill auxiliary drives such as screwdowns, tables, sideguards, shears, and similar applications. Mill auxiliary controllers can have continuous ratings as well as intermittent and they typically include one less acceleration point than crane drives.

- Mill Duty Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors \& Class 7001 Type K relays
- Class 7001 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers

Five basic control types are available. The equipment supplied as standard on each of these controllers is listed below:

## Reversing Plugging (RP) Control

1 Two pole fused control circuit knife switch (CSW)
1 Two pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
1 Surge suppressor for motor shunt field protection (included on panels used with shunt or compound wound motors only)
4 Type $M$ single pole directional contactors with mechanical interlocks (1F, 2F, 1R, 2R)
3 or 4 Type $M$ single pole acceleration contactors (including one for plugging) (1A, 2A, 3A, P)
2 or 3 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR, 3AR)
1 Type $M$ single pole negative line contactor ( $M$ )
1 Type KP rectifier-plugging relay (PR)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)

## Reversing Plugging Dynamic Braking (RPD) Control

Includes the same equipment as the reversing plugging (RP) controller, but with the addition of:
1 Type $M$ single pole spring-closed dynamic braking contactor (DB)

## Non-Reversing (NR) Control

1 Two pole fused control circuit knife switch (CSW)
1 Two pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
1 Surge suppressor for motor shunt field protection (included on panels used with shunt or compound wound motors only)
$1 \quad$ Type $M$ single pole positive line contactor (1M)
$1 \quad$ Type $M$ single pole negative line contactor (2M)
2 or 3 Type $M$ single pole acceleration contactors (1A, 2A, 3A)
2 or 3 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR, 3AR)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)

## Non-Reversing Dynamic Braking (NRD) Control

Includes the same equipment as the non-reversing (NR) controller, but with the addition of:
1 Type $M$ single pole spring-closed dynamic braking contactor (DB)

Consult factory for price and delivery.

## Crane Control Class 6121

DC Mill Auxiliary Control

## GENERAL INFORMATION

## Reversing Non-Plugging Dynamic Braking (RNPD) Control

1 Two-pole fused control circuit knife (CSW)
1 Two-pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
1 Surge suppressor for motor shunt field protection (included on panels used with shunt or compound wound motors only)
4 Type M single-pole directional contactors with mechanical interlocks (1F, 2F, 1R, 2R)
2 or 3 Type $M$ single-pole acceleration contactors (including one for plugging) ( $1 \mathrm{~A}, 2 \mathrm{~A}, 3 \mathrm{~A}$ )
2 or 3 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR, 3AR)
1 Type $M$ single-pole negative line contactor ( $M$ )
1 Type $M$ single-pole spring-closed dynamic braking contactor (DB)
1 Type KE non-plugging relay (NP)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)

## Duplex Motor Control - 2 Motors Connected In Parallel

The duplex controller consists of the equipment for a single motor controller with the exception that all contactors are double pole devices and one additional main line knife switch and two overload relays are added to the controller.

Crane Control Class 6121

## Crane Control Class 6131



## CONTENTS

Description Page
General Information and Pricing ..... 66
Controller Modifications .....  68
Wiring Diagrams ..... 69
Application Data ..... 71
Dimensions and Weights. ..... 72

SQUARE D

## Crane Control Class 6131

Frontline ${ }^{\circledR}$ DC Crane Control

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING



Class 6131 Type ESH8
Hoist Controller


Class 6131
Type ESR8
Bridge or Trolley Controller
Class 6131
Type ESR8
Bridge or Trolley Controller
Class 6131
Type ESR8
Bridge or Trolley Controller

Class 6131 controllers are recommended for use with DC series motors on hoist, bridge and trolley drives of general purpose overhead cranes. The hoist controllers are of the reversing dynamic lowering type and are designed for use on cranes without mechanical load brakes. The bridge and trolley controllers are of the reversing-plugging type and can also be used to control hoists with mechanical load brakes. Both the hoist and the bridge and trolley controllers are designed for use with series wound magnetic brakes. The bridge and trolley controllers can also be used with shunt wound brakes when an optional shunt brake relay is supplied.

- Standard controllers meet the requirements of NEMA Service Classification II (CMAA Service Classification B).
- To meet the requirements of NEMA Service Classification I (CMAA Service Classifications A,C, D, E and F), the controller must be priced from the Class 6121 catalog.
- Mill Duty Class 7004 Type M LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ contactors \& Class 7001 Type K relays
- Class 7001 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers


## Hoist Service

The standard single motor reversing dynamic lowering controller consists of:
1 Two pole fused control circuit knife switch with padlock clip (CSW)
1 Two pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
4 Type M single pole contactors with mechanical interlocks for hoisting and lowering circuits (H, 1L, 2L, 3L)
3 Type M single pole acceleration contactors (1A, 2A, 3A)
2 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR)
1 Type KE voltage relay for acceleration lowering (VR)
1 Type KE limit switch relay (LSR)
1 Type M single pole spring-closed dynamic lowering contactor (DB)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)

## Bridge or Trolley Service

The standard single motor reversing plugging controller consists of:
1 Two pole fused control circuit knife switch with padlock clip (CSW)
1 Two pole unfused main line knife switch with padlock clip (LSW)
4 Type $M$ single pole directional contactors with mechanical interlocks (1F, 2F, 1R, 2R)
3 Type $M$ single pole acceleration contactors (including one for plugging) (1A, 2A, P)
2 Type ST-1 static acceleration timers (1AR, 2AR)
1 Type KP rectifier-plugging relay (PR)
1 Undervoltage relay (UV)
2 Magnetic overload relays (one instantaneous and one inverse time) (1OL, 2OL)

| VDC | Max. HP <br> Crane <br> Rating | Contactors NEMA Size | No. of Speed Points | General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Controller Type | Price | Controller Type | Price |
| Single Motor Reversing Dynamic Lowering Hoist Control |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | 7-1/2 | 1 | 4 | CSH8 | \$ 7008. | CWH8 | \$ 7284. |
|  | 15 | 2 | 4 | DSH8 | 8598. | DWH8 | 9072. |
|  | 35 | 3 | 4 | ESH8 | 9354. | EWH8 | 9828 |
|  | 55 | 4 | 4 | FSH8 | 10674. | FWH8 | 11148. |
| Single Motor Reversing-Plugging Bridge Or Trolley Control |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 | 7-1/2 | 1 | 4 | CSR8 | 6204. | CWR8 | \$ 6438. |
|  | 15 | 2 | 4 | DSR8 | 6924. | DWR8 | 7398. |
|  | 35 | 3 | 4 | ESR8 | 7674. | EWR8 | 8148. |
|  | 55 | 4 | 4 | FSR8 | 8874. | FWR8 | 9348. |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Motor Horsepower at 230 VDC
4. Motor Duty Rating
5. Controller Modifications: Specify Form Numbers
6. Resistor Service Classification
7. Master Switch Class, Type and Form

| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |



Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor


Class 9004
Type CG8
Master Switch


Class 9004 Type VG9 Master Switch

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

A complete set of motor control equipment consists of a controller, separately mounted TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ resistors, and a master switch. The following tables are for selecting the resistors and master switches used with Class 6131 controllers.
TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Selection Table $\star \dagger$

| Maximum HP Rating Single Motor | Hoist | Bridge or Trolley |  | Price Addition Continuous Duty Slowdown Resistors |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | NEMA Class ${ }^{-}$ | NEMA Class - |  |  |
|  | 162-DL | Without Armature Shunt | With Intermittent Duty Armature Shunt |  |
|  |  | 162-P | 162-PAS |  |
| 5 | \$ 1398. | \$ 810. | \$ 1272. | \$ 870. |
| 7-1/2 | 2010. | 954. | 1416. | 990. |
| 10 | 2082. | 954. | 1416. | 1110. |
| 15 | 2220. | 1068. | 1518. | 1350. |
| 20 | 2370. | 1068. | 1518. | 1920. |
| 25 | 2520. | 1128. | 1584. | 2250. |
| 30 | 2928. | 1308. | 1776. | 2463. |
| 35 | 3060. | 1482. | 1932. | 2670. |
| 40 | 3756. | 1650. | 2124. | 2970. |
| 45 | 4182. | 1842. | 2430. | 3270. |
| 50 | 4602. | 1980. | 2646. | 3600. |
| 55 | 5394. | 2394. | 2964. | 3930. |

$\star$ It is recommended that hoist resistors be selected based on the $1 / 2$ hour motor horsepower rating unless specified otherwise. It is also recommended that bridge or trolley resistors be selected based on the 1 hour motor horsepower rating unless specified otherwise.
$\dagger$ For resistors mounted in racks, refer to Class 6715.

- Class 162 is recommended for standard crane duty. For explanation of NEMA Resistor Classifications - refer to Class 6715 Application Data.
A Armature shunt resistors are intermittent rated for use with an armature shunt contactor, (controller Form M51).
- Slowdown resistors are designed to limit Bridge drives to approximately $50 \%$ of their present free running speed. Complete motor nameplate data plus the free running current drawn by the motor must be provided to design the slowdown resistors.


## Master Switch Selection Table

| Class 9004 NEMA 1 Enclosed ■ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Drive | Speed Points | Control Type $\triangle$ | VM |  | CM |  |
|  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| Hoist | 4 | Y | VG9 | $\$ 1586$. | CG8 | $\$ 1820$. |
| Bridge or Trolley | 4 | $Z$ | VG9 | 1586. | CG8 | 1820. |

- For pendant type push button stations, see Class 9004.
$\Delta \quad$ Substitute W for Y and U for Z if negative line contactor used.

Modifications

| Description | Optional Feature Form Letter | Price Addition |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | VM | CM |
| Spring Return to Off Point | S | $\$ 296$. | $\$ 296$. |

## Accessories

Brakes . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . see Class 5010 or 5015

Manual-Magnetic Disconnect Switch. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6140
YOUNGSTOWN ${ }^{\circledR}$ Power Limit Switch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6170

| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |

Schedule

PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

Controller Modifications $\star$

| Form | Description | Max. HP Rating — Single Motor |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  |  | $7-1 / 2$ | 15 | 35 | 55 |
| B2 $\triangle$ | Shunt Brake Relay | $\$ 1104$. | $\$ 1104$. | $\$ 1104$. | $\$ 1104$. |
| B3 $\triangle$ | Shunt Brake Relay | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. |
| B4 $\triangle$ | Shunt Brake Relay | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. | 1104. |
| M2 $\dagger$ | Negative Line Contactor | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 702. | 906. |
| M3 $\dagger$ | Additional Acceleration Point | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | 1164. | 1368. |
| M52 $\triangle$ | Armature Shunt Contactor | 552. | 606. | 702. | 906. |
| Y17 | Arc Suppressors (Required on Pendant and Radio Operated Controllers) | 660. | 660. | 660. | 660. |

4 For bridge and trolley controllers only. See Application Data for explanation of form number.
$\dagger$ Additional contacts are required in the master switch for these modifications. Select master switch from Class 6121 master switch selection tables.
$\star$ For additional controller modifications, consult factory.

## Application Data

Special features to be added to standard controllers are identified by Form number.
Forms B2, B3, and B4 cover various shunt brake relay applications. These modifications are for Bridge and Trolley controllers only and in each case a double-pole, 25 -ampere brake relay is supplied. The three modifications differ from each other in the way the relay is wired and controlled. Each is as follows:

B2: Relay interlocked with reversing contactors through N.O. electrical interlocks. With this arrangement, the shunt brake will set whenever the master switch is moved to the off point.

B3: Relay controlled from external push button, foot switch, etc. This arrangement allows the shunt brake to be manually applied by the crane operator whenever necessary.

B4: Relay connected in parallel with undervoltage relay. The arrangement allows the shunt brake to set only when the main disconnect for the crane is opened or upon power failure.

Form M52 is an armature shunt contactor for use on bridge and trolley controllers only. This modification consists of a single-pole, normally-open contactor of equal NEMA size to the contactors in the basic controller. The operation is as follows:

The contactor is arranged to provide slowdown of bridge drives during floor operation of cab/floor operated cranes. A customer supplied contact, maintained closed during floor operation, initiates the slowdown. This modification is to be used with NEMA Class 162P accelerating resistors plus a continuous duty bridge slowdown resistor.

## DYNAMIC LOWERING

Elementary Wiring Diagram For Hoist Control


CONTACTORS 1A \& 1L, 3L \& H, H \& 2L, ARE MECHANICALLY INTERLOCKED.

## REVERSING PLUGGING

Elementary Wiring Diagram for Bridge or Trolley Control


## APPLICATION DATA

## Approximate Number Of Separately Mounted Standard Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Sections Furnished With Class 6131 Controllers

This tabulation is based on Square D resistor designs for use with Class 6131 controllers only. This tabulation is for typical drive loading and may vary for a specific application.

| Maximum HP Rating Single Motor (230V) | Hoist | Bridge or Trolley |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 162-DL | Without Armature Shunt | With Armature Shunt | Continuous Duty Slowdown Resistors |
|  |  | 162-P | 162-PAS |  |
| 5 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 7-1/2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 10 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| 15 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| 20 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| 25 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 30 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 35 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| 40 | 6 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 45 | 6 | 3 | 4 | 6 |
| 50 | 8 | 3 | 4 | 6 |
| 55 | 9 | 4 | 5 | 7 |

Standard Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor Section


## STANDARD WALL MOUNTED CONTROLLERS

Approximate Dimensions and Weights


- Add 6" $(152 \mathrm{~mm})$ for controllers with Forms B2, B3, or B4.
- Add 6" $(152 \mathrm{~mm})$ for controllers with Form M3 - Additional Acceleration Point and/or Form M2 - Negative Line Contactor.


## Crane Control Class 6140



## CONTENTS

Description ................................................................... Page
Pricing and Ordering Information

Wiring Diagram . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 76

## Crane Control Class 6140

Frontline ${ }^{\circledR}$ Manual-Magnetic Disconnect Switches for DC Cranes


Class 6140 Type MHS11 Manual and Magnetic Disconnect Switch

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

The manual-magnetic disconnect switch is used for protecting electrical crane circuits except lifting magnet circuits. It meets OSHA requirements for a crane disconnect switch.

- Contactors operated remotely or by handle on the enclosure
- Flange mounted operator permits operation only with door closed

The standard disconnect switch consists of:
2 Class 7004 Type M, Form Y781 (with silver-faced power contact tips), SPNO contactors. The contactors are mechanically tied. One normally open and one normally closed electrical interlocks are included for indicating lights.
Two pole, fused, control circuit knife switch.
Class 9999 Type AI-1 arc suppressor.
Set of incoming and outgoing power lugs.
Class 7001 relay only on NEMA Sizes 6, 8, and on 1600 and 2700 A devices.

| VDC | Contactors NEMA Size | Continuous Ampere Rating | General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Industrial Enclosure NEMA Type 12 Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 230 | 4 | 150 | MFS11 | \$ 4173. | MFA11 | \$ 4656. |
|  | 5 | 300 | MGS11 | 5168. | MGA11 | 5649. |
|  | 5Aぇ | 400 | MGAS11 | 5943. | MGAA11 | 6496. |
|  | 6 | 600 | MHS11 | 7155. | MHA11 | 7643. |
|  | 8 | 1350 | MKS11 | 14304. | MKA11 | 15281. |
|  | ... | 1600 | - | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ | $\triangle$ |
|  | ... | 2700 | $\triangle$ | - | $\triangle$ | - |

A Consult factory for price and delivery.
$\star$ Not a NEMA size/rating.

Controller Modifications

| Form | Description | Price |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Continuous Ampere Rating |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 150 | 300 | 400 | 600 |  |
| F30 ■ | 2 Main-line, DC-rated power fuses | $\$ 1950$. | $\$ 2610$. | $\$ 2715$. | $\$ 4160$. | $\$ 4625$. |  |
| A3 | "On-Off" pushbutton | 204. | 204. | 204. | 204. | 204. |  |
| P1 | Red "On" pilot light | 204. | 204. | 204. | 204. | 204. |  |
| P2 | Green "Off" pilot light | 204. | 204. | 204. | 204. | 204. |  |

■ Customer must specify fuse rating in amperes. If not specified, fuse will be sized for maximum current rating of switch.

## Pilot Devices

For separately mounted pilot devices refer to Class 9001.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Controller Modifications: Specify Form Numbers

Class 6440 Manual-Magnetic Disconnect Switches for AC cranes are also available. Consult factory.

| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |

## APPLICATION DATA

## Disconnect Switch Selection

When applied to cranes, the continuous ampere rating of the disconnect switch shall not be less than $50 \%$ of the combined short time ampere rating of all motors on the crane, nor less than $75 \%$ of the short time ampere rating of the motors applied for any single crane motion.

## Approximate Dimension and Weights

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { NEMA } \\ & \text { SIZE } \end{aligned}$ | CONTINUOUS AMPERE RATING | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | J | K | L | M | N | P | Q | R | S | T | Weight lbs (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | 150 | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{27}{686} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{25.5}{648}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 4}}{610}$ | $\frac{3.5}{89}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{4.5}{114} \end{array}$ | $\frac{10}{254}$ | $\frac{20.8}{528}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | $\frac{3}{76}$ | $\frac{4.5}{114}$ | $\underline{\underline{26}}$ | - | $\frac{32.2}{818}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{3}}{76}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{3.5}{89} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{19}{483}$ | $\frac{20.5}{521}$ | 165 (75) |
| 5 | 300 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{30}{762} \end{array}$ | $\frac{28.5}{724}$ | $\frac{27}{686}$ | $\frac{3.5}{89}$ | $\frac{4.5}{114}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 4}}{356}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{20.8}{528} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{17}{432}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{15}{381} \end{array}$ | $\frac{3}{76}$ | $\frac{5.5}{140}$ | $\frac{36}{914}$ | - | $\frac{42.2}{1072}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{3}}{76}$ | $\frac{3.5}{89}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 2}}{559}$ | $\frac{26.7}{678}$ | 235 (106.8) |
| 6 | 600 | $\frac{33}{838}$ | $\frac{31.5}{800}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{30}{762} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{5}{127} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \underline{8} \\ 203 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{18}{457}$ | $\frac{25.8}{655}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{\mathbf{2 2}}{559} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \frac{20}{508} \end{array}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 4}}{356}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 7.2 \\ \hline 183 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{\mathbf{4 2}}{1067} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | - | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{48.2}{1224} \end{array}$ | $\frac{14}{356}$ | $\frac{7}{178}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{\mathbf{2 5}}{635} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 4 . 5}}{622}$ | 405 (184.9) |
| 8 | 1350 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{39}{991} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{37.5}{953} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \frac{36}{914} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{5}{127} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{9}{229} \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{19}{483} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{29.8}{757} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{26}{660} \end{array}$ | $\underline{\underline{24}}$ | $\frac{16}{406}$ | $\frac{7.8}{198}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \mathbf{5 4} \\ \hline 1372 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \frac{27}{686} \end{array}$ | $\frac{60.2}{1529}$ | $\frac{16}{406}$ | $\frac{10}{254}$ | $\frac{20}{508}$ | $\begin{gathered} \frac{31}{787} \end{gathered}$ | 740 (336.4) |

A Center mounting holes not supplied.
For dimensions of 1600 and 2700 A disconnect switches, consult factory.

## ELEMENTARY WIRING DIAGRAM


(1) CONTACTS CONTROLLED BY OPERATING HANDLE.
(2) INDICATING LAMPS (IF USED).

## Pilot Device Selection

The pilot device should be selected so the current rating is adequate for controlling the disconnect switch. For coil operating currents refer to Class 9998 Coil Data catalog sheet.
Contactor coils for NEMA Sizes 4 and 5 disconnect switches are controlled directly by the pilot device. An arc suppressor is supplied as standard.

An interposing relay is standard on NEMA Sizes 6, 7 and 8 disconnect switches. An arc suppressor may be required depending upon the rating of the pilot device.

Contactor coils on the 1600 and 2700 A disconnect switches are controlled by interposing relays. An arc suppressor may be required depending upon the rating of the pilot device.

## Crane Control Class 6170



## CONTENTS

DescriptionPage
General Information and Pricing ..... 78
Dimensions and Weights. ..... 81

YOUNGSTOWN® Power Limit Switches for AC and DC Cranes


Class 6170 Type DG1 Limit Switch

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

YOUNGSTOWN ${ }^{\circledR}$ Power Limit Switches are used on crane hoist drives to limit over travel in the hoisting direction.

- Operated by crane hoist hook block
- Interrupts hoist motor current directly

The standard limit switch is supplied for right hand operation and consists of:

- 2-Normally open and 2 - normally closed mechanically interlocked power contacts for simplex switches and 4 - normally open and 4 - normally closed contacts for duplex switches
- 1-General purpose NEMA Type 1 enclosure
- 1-Standard straight operating arm

| Maximum HP - Crane Rating |  |  |  | Size <br> Number | Limit Switch Without Weight \& Cable $\star$ (Standard Arm ©) |  | Weight \& Cable Kit |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DC |  | AC |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 230 V | 550 V | 230 V | 440 V |  | Type | Price | Type | rice |
| Simplex Youngstowns |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 | 25 | 25 | 50 | 5 | AG1 | \$ 2207. | AW8 | \$ 147. |
| 50 | 50 | 50 | 100 | 10 | BG1 | 4043. | BW8 | 484. |
| 100 | 100 | 100 | 200 | 20 | CG1 | 6800. | CW8 | 637. |
| 200 | 200 | 200 | 400 | 30 | DG1 | 9146. | DW8 | 814. |
| 500 | 660 | ... | ... | 50 | FG1 | 24837. | FW8 | 1697. |
| Duplex Youngstowns |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2-100 | 2-100 | 2-100 | 2-200 | 20D | CCG1 | \$ 12098. | CCW8 | \$ 1815. |
| 2-200 | 2-200 | 2-200 | 2-400 | 30 D | DDG1 | 17834. | DDW8 | 2587. |
| 2-500 | 2-600 | ... | ... | 50D | FFG1 | 40137. | FFW8 | 3039. |

$\star$ Limit switch resistor required. See page 80 for selection.

- Consult factory if $90^{\circ}$ arm is required.


## Elementary Wiring Diagram



| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## YOUNGSTOWN® Power Limit Switches for AC and DC Cranes

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

## Right Hand Operation

The limit switch is arranged for right hand operation when the reset weight and cable are on the right side (when facing the operating arm).

## Standard Operating Arm

The standard operating arm is used when the weight and cable can be suspended beneath the limit switch.

## Control Circuit Interlocks

Control circuit interlocks are provided on the power limit switch by an externally mounted control circuit limit switch which is operated by the power limit switch operating arm.

For a Type AG limit switch, a Class 9007 Type B limit switch is used.
For Types BG through FFG limit switches, a Class 9007 Type FT limit switch is used.

## Modifications $\star$

| Form | Description | Price |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| L | Operating arm arranged for left hand operation | No Charge |
| X110 | Control Circuit Interlock: 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact | $\$ \mathbf{3 0 2 .}$ |
| X111 $\mathbf{n}$ | Control Circuit Interlock: 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact set to operate prior to main power contacts <br> (required for drive applications) | $\mathbf{5 0 0 .}$ |

A Only available on Size 5, 10, and 20 Power Limit Switches.
$\star$ Consult factory for additional modifications.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class and Type of limit switch.
2. Modifications of limit switch: specify form number.
3. Class and type of weight and cable kit, if required.
4. Class and type of resistor (see next page).

| CP9A |
| :--- | :--- |

## RESISTORS FOR LIMIT SWITCH APPLICATIONS ON DC DYNAMIC LOWERING HOISTS

Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistors

| 230 VDC |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HP | Open Type | Price | Enclosed Type | Price |
| $5-10$ | TW16F | $\$ 360$. | TW16FG | $\$ 600$. |
| $11-13-1 / 2$ | TW21F | $\mathbf{3 6 0 .}$ | TW21FG | $\mathbf{6 0 0 .}$ |
| $14-26$ | TW27F | $\mathbf{3 6 0 .}$ | TW27FG | $\mathbf{6 0 0 .}$ |
| $27-33$ | TW32F | $\mathbf{3 3 0 .}$ | TW32FG | $\mathbf{5 7 0 .}$ |
| $34-45$ | TW37F | $\mathbf{3 6 0 .}$ | TW37FG | $\mathbf{6 0 0 .}$ |
| $46-65$ | TW42F | $\mathbf{3 3 0 .}$ | TW42FG | $\mathbf{5 7 0 .}$ |
| $66-100$ | TW62E | $\mathbf{4 2 0 .}$ | TW62EG | $\mathbf{7 5 0 .}$ |
| $101-135$ | TW85E | $\mathbf{4 2 0 .}$ | TW85EG | $\mathbf{7 5 0 .}$ |
| $136-200$ | TW120D | $\mathbf{6 9 0 .}$ | TW120DG | $\mathbf{1 2 3 0 .}$ |
| $201-265$ | TW150D | $\mathbf{6 9 0 .}$ | TW150DG | $\mathbf{1 2 3 0 .}$ |
| $266-360$ | 2-TW120D | $\mathbf{1 3 8 0 .}$ | 2-TW120DG | $\mathbf{2 1 9 0 .}$ |
| $361-550$ | 2-TW150D | $\mathbf{1 3 8 0 .}$ | 2-TW150DG | $\mathbf{2 1 9 0 .}$ |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

## Application Data

## Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistor

Recommended for applications where environmental conditions of vibration and dirt are severe.
Suitable for outdoor use with general purpose enclosure.
Resistors for Duplex Limit Switches
One resistor required for each motor, double the prices shown.

APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS
Type AG

| Type | Size Number | Net Weight, lbs (kg) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Limit Switch Only | Operating Weight Only |
| AG | 5 | $50(22.7)$ | $22.5(10.2)$ |



Type BG

| Type | Size Number | Net Weight, Ibs (kg) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Limit Switch Only | Operating Weight Only |
| BG | 10 | $170(77.3)$ | $54(24.5)$ |

YOUNGSTOWN® Power Limit Switches for AC and DC Cranes
APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS
Types CG and DG

| Type | Size <br> No. | A |  |  |  | E | F | G | H | J | K | L | Net Weight, Ibs (kg) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | B | C | D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Limit Switch Only |  | Operating Weight Only |
| CG | 20 | $\frac{22.5}{572}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2 . 2}}{310}$ | $\frac{16.3}{414}$ | $\frac{15.4}{391}$ | $\frac{15}{381}$ | $\frac{18.4}{467}$ | $\frac{16.9}{429}$ | $\frac{13.2}{335}$ | $\frac{8.4}{213}$ | $\frac{3.8}{97}$ | $\frac{9.5}{241}$ | 320 (145.5) |  | 67 (30.5) |
| DG | 30 | $\frac{25.6}{650}$ | $\frac{16.4}{417}$ | $\frac{19.5}{495}$ | $\frac{18}{457}$ | $\frac{18.1}{460}$ | $\frac{22.4}{569}$ | $\frac{20.4}{518}$ | $\frac{15.9}{404}$ | $\frac{10.3}{262}$ | $\frac{3.8}{97}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2}}{305}$ | 460 (209.1) |  | 90 (40.9) |
| CCG | 20D | $\frac{34.3}{871}$ | $\frac{12.2}{310}$ | $\frac{16.3}{414}$ | $\underline{25.5}$ | $\frac{15.1}{384}$ | $\frac{18.5}{470}$ | $\frac{16.9}{429}$ | $\frac{23.3}{592}$ | $\frac{8.4}{213}$ | $\frac{4.3}{109}$ | $\frac{11}{279}$ | 540 (245.5) |  | 111 (50.5) |
| DDG | 30D | $\frac{41.6}{1057}$ | $\frac{16.4}{417}$ | $\frac{19.5}{495}$ | $\frac{30.3}{770}$ | $\frac{18.3}{465}$ | $\frac{22.5}{572}$ | $\frac{20.4}{518}$ | $\frac{28.1}{714}$ | $\frac{10.3}{262}$ | $\frac{4.8}{122}$ | $\frac{14.5}{368}$ | 750 (340.9) |  | 218 (99.1) |
| Type | Size No. | M | P | Q | R | S | T | U | V | W | X | Y | Z | AA |  |
| CG | 20 | $\frac{5}{127}$ | $\frac{9}{229}$ | $\frac{6.8}{173}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533}$ | $\frac{4.4}{112}$ | $\frac{2.9}{74}$ | - | $\frac{2.8}{71}$ | $\frac{1.4}{36}$ | $\frac{1.6}{41}$ | $\frac{4.4}{112}$ | $\frac{9.3}{236}$ | $\frac{10.4}{264}$ |  |
| DG | 30 | $\frac{5}{127}$ | $\frac{10}{254}$ | $\frac{6.8}{173}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \frac{27.4}{696} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{5.4}{137}$ | $\frac{3.6}{91}$ | - | $\frac{3.1}{79}$ | $\frac{1.9}{48}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2}}{51}$ | $\frac{5.4}{137}$ | $\frac{11.3}{287}$ | $\frac{13.4}{340}$ |  |
| CCG | 20D | $\frac{6}{152}$ | $\frac{9}{229}$ | $\frac{7.3}{185}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 1}}{533}$ | $\frac{4.4}{112}$ | $\frac{2.9}{74}$ | $\frac{1.6}{41}$ | $\frac{2.8}{71}$ | $\frac{1.4}{36}$ | $\frac{1.6}{41}$ | $\frac{4.4}{112}$ | $\frac{9.3}{236}$ | $\frac{10.4}{264}$ |  |
| DDG | 30D | $\frac{7}{178}$ | $\frac{10}{254}$ | $\frac{8.5}{216}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \frac{27.4}{696} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{5.4}{137}$ | $\frac{3.6}{91}$ | $\frac{1.7}{43}$ | $\frac{3.1}{79}$ | $\frac{1.9}{48}$ | $\frac{2}{51}$ | $\frac{5.4}{137}$ | $\frac{11.3}{287}$ | $\frac{13.4}{340}$ |  |



## YOUNGSTOWN® Power Limit Switches for AC and DC Cranes

APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS
Type FG

| Type | Size No. | A | B | C | D | Net Weight, Ibs (kg) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | Limit Switch Only | Operating Weight Only |
| FG | 50 | $\frac{42.4}{1077}$ | $\frac{36}{914}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 4}}{610}$ | $\frac{14.8}{376}$ | 1550 (704.5) | 265 (120.5) |
| FFG | 50D | $\frac{66.4}{1687}$ | $\frac{60}{1524}$ | $\frac{48}{1219}$ | $\frac{29.5}{749}$ | 2350 (1068.2) | 530 (240.9) |



YOUNGSTOWN® Power Limit Switches for AC and DC Cranes

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Class 6715 TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ Resistors

| Type Section |  | A | B | C | Net Weight, lbs (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Open | Enclosed |  |  |  |  |
|  | TW_DG | $\frac{27}{686}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 9}}{737}$ | $\frac{30.3}{770}$ | 40 (18.0) |
|  | TW_EG | $\frac{18.5}{470}$ | $\frac{20.5}{521}$ | $\frac{21.8}{554}$ | 25 (11.3) |
| TW_D |  | $\frac{\mathbf{2 6 . 5}}{673}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 5}}{635}$ | ... | 35 (15.8) |
| TW_E |  | $\frac{18}{457}$ | $\frac{16.5}{419}$ | ... | 22 (9.9) |

## Class 6715 TAB-WELD Resistors

## Open Type




End view of enclosure for two sections

Enclosed Type


Front view of enclosures


End view of enclosure for one section

## Crane Control Class 6715



## CONTENTS

Description
Page
Pricing and Ordering Information . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 86
Application Data . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 89
Dimensions and Weights.

SQUARE D

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

- Stainless steel alloy grids
- Applicable where environmental conditions of vibration and dirt are severe
- The standard resistor section is supplied with 2 terminals

| Volts | Continuous Ampere Capacity ( $375{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ Rise) | Resistance Between Taps $\dagger$ | 26-1/2" Section 4 |  |  | 18" Section $\mathbf{A}$ |  |  | Extra Unmounted Terminals |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Total Resistance $\dagger$ | Type | Price | Total Resistance $\dagger$ | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 600 <br> VAC <br> or <br> VDC <br> max. | 500 | 0.0039 | 0.0214 | TW500D |  | ... | ... | ... | T1 | \$ 24. |
|  | 430 | 0.0051 | 0.0306 | TW430D |  | $\ldots$ | ... | ... |  |  |
|  | 360 | 0.0072 | 0.0432 | TW360D |  | ... | ... | ... |  |  |
|  | 280 | 0.0088 | 0.0748 | TW280D |  | ... | ... | ... | T2 | 12. |
|  | 220 | 0.014 | 0.126 | TW220D |  | ... | ... | ... |  |  |
|  | 180 | 0.022 | 0.198 | TW180D |  | ... | ... | ... |  |  |
|  | 150 | 0.021 | 0.231 | TW150D |  | 0.126 | TW150E |  |  |  |
|  | 120 | 0.031 | 0.341 | TW120D | 690. | 0.186 | TW120E | \$ 420. |  |  |
|  | 100 | 0.042 | 0.504 | TW100D |  | 0.252 | TW100E |  |  |  |
|  | 85 | 0.057 | 0.741 | TW85D |  | 0.399 | TW85E |  |  |  |
|  | 72 | 0.073 | 1.022 | TW72D | 690. | 0.511 | TW72E | 420. | T3 | 9. |
|  | 62 | 0.17 | 1.445 | TW62D |  | 0.680 | TW62E |  |  |  |
|  | 50 | 0.30 | 2.55 | TW50D |  | 1.20 | TW50E |  |  |  |
|  | 42 | 0.36 | 4.14 | TW42D | 690. | 2.16 | TW42E | 420. |  |  |
|  | 32 | 0.58 | 6.96 | TW32D |  | 3.77 | TW32E |  |  |  |
|  | 37 | 0.118 | 5.20 | TW37D |  | 2.83 | TW37E |  |  |  |
|  | 27 | 0.217 | 9.55 | TW27D |  | 5.20 | TW27E |  |  |  |
|  | 21 | 0.350 | 15.75 | TW21D | 840. | 8.75 | TW21E | 540. | T4 | 6. |
|  | 16 | 0.560 | 25.20 | TW16D |  | 14.00 | TW16E |  |  |  |
|  | 13 | 0.850 | 40.00 | TW13D |  | 22.10 | TW13E |  |  |  |

$\dagger$ Ohms at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
A Consult factory for 12 " resistor sections.

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

## Resistors with Isolated Sections

Resistors with either 2 or 3 isolated sections can be provided for use as the accelerating resistor in the secondary of an AC wound rotor motor, where isolated sections are needed for each rotor phase. The D3 resistor is divided into 3 isolated sections of equal resistance. The D2 resistor is divided into 2 isolated sections. The resistance of one portion is twice the resistance of the other portion.

The price includes:


1 D2 or D3 resistor sections
4 Terminals (D2 sections only)
6 Terminals (D3 sections only)

TW27D2 Resistor with 2 isolated sections

| Volts | Continuous Ampere Capacity ( $375{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ Rise) | Resistance Between Taps $\dagger$ | 26-1/2" D2 Section |  |  |  | 26-1/2" D3 Section |  |  | ExtraUnmountedTerminals |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Resistance $\dagger$ |  | Type | Price | Resistance $\dagger$ | Type | Price |  |  |
|  |  |  | Total in Section 1 | Total in Section 2 |  |  | Total in each Section |  |  | Type | Price |
| 600 <br> VAC <br> or <br> VDC <br> max. | 50 | 0.300 | 1.65 | 0.75 | TW50D2 |  | 0.75 ¢ | TW50D3 |  |  |  |
|  | 42 | 0.362 | 2.52 | 1.26 | TW42D2 | \$ 690. | 1.08 | TW42D3 | \$ 690. | T3 | \$ 9. |
|  | 32 | 0.584 | 4.35 | 2.03 | TW32D2 |  | 1.74 | TW32D3 |  |  |  |
|  | 37 | 0.118 | 3.30 | 1.66 | TW37D2 |  | 1.42 | TW37D3 |  |  |  |
|  | 27 | 0.217 | 6.08 | 3.04 | TW27D2 |  | 2.60 | TW27D3 |  |  |  |
|  | 21 | 0.350 | 9.80 | 4.90 | TW21D2 | 840. | 4.20 | TW21D3 | 840. | T4 | 6. |
|  | 16 | 0.560 | 15.66 | 7.83 | TW16D2 |  | 6.71 | TW16D3 |  |  |  |
|  | 13 | 0.850 | ... | ... | ... |  | 11.90 | TW13D3 |  |  |  |

$\dagger$ Ohms at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.
A Resistance in middle section is 0.60 Ohm.

## Ordering Information Required:

1. For Resistor:
a. Class
b. Type
c. Class and Type of extra unmounted terminals
2. For Rack:
a. Class
b. Type
c. Form


Type BRO8 Open Rack


Type BRG4 General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1


Type BRW6 Outdoor Enclosure NEMA Type 3R

PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

## Resistor Racks

| Maximum Number <br> of <br> Resistor Sections | Open Type |  | General Purpose Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 1 $\boldsymbol{4}$ |  | Outdoor Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 3R $\boldsymbol{A}$  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Price | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 4 | BRO4 | $\$ 536$. | BRG4 | $\$ 768$. | BRW4 | $\$ 878$. |
| 6 | BRO6 | 606. | BRG6 | 938. | BRW6 | 1032. |
| 8 | BRO8 | 782. | BRG8 | 1163. | BRW8 | 1218. |

A Consult factory for continuous resistor applications (such as load banks) in enclosed resistor banks.

## Modifications

Expanded Metal Enclosure: Form C - add $\$ 500.00$ to BRG list price.
Resistors Mounted in Racks and Wired: Form R - add 15\% of total resistor and rack price.

## APPLICATION DATA

## Ratings

Ampere ratings shown in the first column of the table below are for continuous duty. Intermittent ratings are also shown for the various duty cycles.

| NEMA Class No. | 9 | 11_ | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16_ | 17_ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Continuous Capacity | 5 sec on out of 80 sec | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \mathrm{sec} \text { on out } \\ & \text { of } 80 \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \mathrm{sec} \text { on out } \\ & \text { of } 90 \mathrm{sec} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} 15 \mathrm{sec} \text { on out } \\ \text { of } 60 \mathrm{sec} \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 15 \mathrm{sec} \text { on out } \\ \text { of } 45 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 15 \mathrm{sec} \text { on out } \\ \text { of } 30 \mathrm{sec} \end{gathered}$ |
| TW500_ | 500 | 1750 | 1350 | 1200 | 1000 | 850 | 700 |
| TW430_ | 430 | 1450 | 1160 | 1000 | 850 | 725 | 600 |
| TW360_ | 360 | 1200 | 960 | 850 | 700 | 600 | 500 |
| TW280_ | 280 | 900 | 760 | 650 | 530 | 470 | 390 |
| TW220_ | 220 | 700 | 600 | 500 | 410 | 375 | 310 |
| TW180_ | 180 | 560 | 480 | 400 | 330 | 300 | 250 |
| TW150_ | 150 | 485 | 375 | 325 | 275 | 245 | 210 |
| TW120_ | 120 | 375 | 300 | 260 | 222 | 197 | 170 |
| TW100_ | 100 | 300 | 245 | 217 | 185 | 166 | 140 |
| TW85_ | 85 | 265 | 203 | 180 | 153 | 137 | 117 |
| TW72_ | 72 | 218 | 175 | 150 | 130 | 116 | 100 |
| TW62 | 62 | 190 | 150 | 132 | 113 | 103 | 90 |
| TW50_ | 50 | 143 | 113 | 100 | 86 | 78 | 69 |
| TW42_ | 42 | 115 | 95 | 85 | 75 | 68 | 59 |
| TW32 | 32 | 85 | 70 | 65 | 58 | 53 | 45 |
| TW37- | 37 | 100 | 87 | 78 | 68 | 61 | 50 |
| TW27_ | 27 | 76 | 63 | 58 | 50 | 45 | 38 |
| TW21_ | 21 | 58 | 48 | 44 | 39 | 35 | 30 |
| TW16_ | 16 | 44 | 37 | 33 | 29 | 26 | 22 |
| TW13_ | 13 | 33 | 27 | 25 | 22 | 20 | 17 |

## APPLICATION DATA

Resistor Terminals

| Type | Resistor Capacity Range | Minimum Wire Size | Maximum Wire Size |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| T1 | 500 Amperes | 250 MCM | 500 MCM |
| T2 | $180-430$ Amperes | $\# 1 / 0$ | 300 MCM |
| T3 | $32-150$ Amperes | $\# 2$ | $\# 4 / 0$ |
| T4 | 13-37 Amperes | $\# 8$ | $\# 2$ |

NEMA Service Classifications of Resistors
The numerical portion of the class number refers to the starting current and duty cycle requirements. The letter suffix refers to the special requirements of that resistor based on its application. The letter $P$ denotes reversing plugging service. The letters DL denote dynamic lowering hoist service. When an armature shunt resistor is added to any of the classes, the class number will include the suffix AS. When a dynamic braking resistor is added to any of the classes, the number will include the suffix DB. A class $153 \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{AS}$ is a reversing plugging resistor which includes an armature shunt and which will allow an initial inrush of 70 percent on a duty cycle of 15 seconds out of 60 seconds with the armature shunt open.

| Approximate | Class Numbers Applying to Duty Cycles |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| load current on first starting point | 5 sec on out of each 80 sec | 10 sec on out of each 80 sec | 15 sec on out of each 90 sec | 15 sec on out of each 60 sec | 15 sec on out of each 45 sec | 15 sec on out of each 30 sec | Continuous Duty |
| 25 | 111 | 131 | 141 | 151 | 161 | 171 | 91 |
| 50 | 112 | 132 | 142 | 152 | 162 | 172 | 92 |
| 70 | 113 | 133 | 143 | 153 | 163 | 173 | 93 |
| 100 | 114 | 134 | 144 | 154 | 164 | 174 | 94 |
| 150 | 115 | 135 | 145 | 155 | 165 | 175 | 95 |
| 200 or Over | 116 | 136 | 146 | 156 | 166 | 176 | 96 |

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

## Resistor Open Type



| Type Section | A | Net Weight, lbs (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TW_D | $\frac{\mathbf{2 6 . 5}}{673}$ | $35(15.8)$ |
| TW_E | $\frac{\mathbf{1 8}}{457}$ | $22(9.9)$ |

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

## Resistor Racks



Height H

| Max. Number of <br> Resistor Sections | Open Type | General Purpose <br> Enclosure NEMA <br> Type 1 | Outdoor Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 3R | Weight <br> Open Style <br> lbs (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | $\frac{\mathbf{3 7 . 4}}{950}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{3 7 . 4}}{950}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{4 7 . 0}}{194}$ | $50(22.5)$ |
| 6 | $\frac{52.9}{1344}$ | $\underline{52.9}$ | $\frac{62.5}{1588}$ | $75(33.8)$ |
| 8 | $\frac{68.4}{1737}$ | $\frac{68.4}{1737}$ | $\frac{78.0}{1981}$ | $100(45.0)$ |

## Crane Control Class 6815



## CONTENTS

Description ................................................................... Page
Type A Lifting Magnet Controllers . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 92
Type M Lifting Magnet Controllers. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 95
Magnet Controller Pilot Devices . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 98


Class 6815 Type A130 Controller

TYPE A LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS
FOR 31 TO 130 AMPERE GENERATOR POWERED MAGNETS

## Pricing and Ordering Information

Typical applications include crawler cranes, mobile cranes, locomotive cranes, and DC-powered overhead travelling cranes.
For rectifier-powered magnets, such as on AC cranes, select a Type M controller

- LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ Type $M$ mill-type contactors
- Reliable, simple circuitry, easy to maintain
- Adjustable reverse current by rheostat inside the enclosure


## Controller for Use With DC Generator Supply Only

| VDC | Cold Magnet Current (A) | Indoor/Outdoor Type 3R Enclosure |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type | Price |
| 230 | $31-80$ | AW80 | $\$ 4020$. |
|  | $81-130 \triangle$ | AW130 | 4481. |

A $50-130$ A range if generator is 20 kW or larger.

## Modifications

| Form No. | One modification from each group is available in the same controller. | Price |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| X11 | Electrical interlocks on lift contactor, single-pole double throw, with 1.1 A break rating on 230 VDC, wired to <br> terminal block for customer's use. | $\mathbf{\$ 2 2 7 .}$ |
| R30 $\dagger$ | Booster (over-excitation) relay provides a limited-time contact closure at the start of each lift, for connection to <br> a customer's generator shunt field circuit equipped for 275 "pickup" and 190 V "carry," or order to increase <br> all-day lifting efficiency. A Class 6815 Lift-Drop master switch or pushbutton station (or equivalent 230 VDC <br> rated pilot device) is required. | $\mathbf{4 2 5 .}$ |
| R33 $\dagger$ | Booster with 12 VDC pilot relays. Provides a contact closure same as R30 above, but includes Lift-Drop pilot <br> relays designed for use with low-voltage 1-N.O. momentary-contact Lift-Drop pushbuttons and a separate <br> control source from customer's 12 V battery. | $\mathbf{9 1 8 .}$ |
| R34 $\dagger$ | Booster with 24 VDC pilot relays. Same circuit as R33, but designed for a 24 V battery. | $\mathbf{9 1 8 .}$ |

[^3]
## Pilot devices

Use Lift-Drop pushbutton station or master switch.

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Form number

TYPE A LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS
FOR 31 TO 130 AMPERE GENERATOR POWERED MAGNETS
Elementary Wiring Diagrams


Type A Form R30 Controller


Type A Form R33 \& R34 Controllers


TYPE A LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS
FOR 31 TO 130 AMPERE GENERATOR POWERED MAGNETS
Approximate Dimensions and Weights


Dual Dimensions $\frac{\text { inches }}{\mathrm{mm}}$

TYPE M LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS FOR 15 TO 175 AMPERE MAGNETS

## Pricing and Ordering Information

For use with rectifier or generator power source on AC or DC cranes.

- LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ Type M mill-type contactors
- TAB-WELD ${ }^{\circledR}$ mill-type discharge resistor
- Reverse-current adjustable within enclosure
- Reverse-current monitor light for optimum clean-drop adjustment
- Rectifier or generator power source is completely isolated from magnet discharge

For Use with 3-Phase Rectifier or Generator DC Supply 4

| VDC | Cold Magnet Current (A) $■$ |  | Indoor/Outdoor Type 3R Enclosure |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Min. | Max. | Type | Price |
| 230 | 15 | 35 | M35 | $\$ 4122$. |
|  | 25 | 60 | M60 | 4122. |
|  | 40 | 85 | M85 | 5070. |
|  | 60 | 135 | M135 | 5730. |
|  | 85 | 175 | M175 | $\mathbf{6 0 2 7 .}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |

A Consult factory for fanning applications.

- For magnets with less than 15 A or greater than 175 A cold magnet current, consult factory.


## Pilot Devices

Use Lift-Drop push button station or master switch.

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

| CP9B | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |

TYPE M LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS FOR 15 TO 175 AMPERE MAGNETS

Elementary Wiring Diagram

(+)
Type MF Controller with Fanning
(-)


TYPE M LIFTING MAGNET CONTROLLERS FOR 15 TO 175 AMPERE MAGNETS

## Approximate Dimensions and Weights



| Magnet Controller Class6815 Type | Approx. <br> Weight <br> lbs (kg) | Overall |  |  | Door Swing | Wall Mounting Holes |  |  |  | Minimum Clearance Required for Ventilation <br> F |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Height | Width | Depth |  | Diameter | C | D | E |  |
|  |  | A | B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M35, M60 | 101 (45.5) | $\frac{29.00}{737}$ | $\frac{20.38}{518}$ | $\frac{11.73}{298}$ | 18.00 | . 44 | 24.00 | 19.38 | 3.21 | 1.50 |
| MF35, MF60 | 104 (46.8) |  |  |  | 457 | 11 | 610 | 492 | 82 | 38 |
| M85 | 158 (71.1) | $\frac{37.30}{947}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 4 . 2 0}}{615}$ | $\frac{13.90}{352}$ | $\frac{20.70}{526}$ | $\xrightarrow{.44}$ | $\frac{29.50}{749}$ | $\frac{23.00}{584}$ | $\frac{3.20}{81}$ | None |
| M135 | 175 (78.8) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M175 | 175 (78.8) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MF85 | 208 (93.6) | $\frac{43.30}{1100}$ | $\frac{24.20}{615}$ | $\frac{13.90}{352}$ | $\frac{20.70}{526}$ | $\xrightarrow{.44}$ | $\frac{35.50}{902}$ | $\frac{23.00}{584}$ | $\frac{3.20}{81}$ | None |
| MF135 | 225 (101.3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MF175 | 225 (101.3) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Dual Di | sions: |  |

## PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION

Class 6815 master switches and push button stations are designed for use with Square D magnet controllers on 230 VDC. They should not be used with other controllers or on other applications.


Lever Type Lift-Drop Master Switch - Type MG1

- NEMA 1 enclosure
- Double-pole overlapping contacts
- Horizontal or vertical mounting

| Lift-Drop Master Switch |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Price | Discount Schedule |
| MG1 | $\$ 297$. | CP9B |

Push Button Station - Type KYK312

- NEMA 12 enclosure
- Mushroom Head operators
- Horizontal or vertical mounting

| Push Button Station |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class | Type | Price | Discount Schedule |  |
| 9001 | KYK312 | $\$ 162$. | CP1 |  |

Approximate Dimensions and Weights


Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

These products for lifting magnet service are also available. Consult factory for price and delivery:

- Class 6820 Manual-Magnetic Disconnect Switches
- Class 6823 Fusible Manual Disconnect Switches
- Class 6825 Power Conversion Units

| CP1 | CP9B |
| :--- | :--- |
| Discount <br> Schedule |  |

## Crane Control Class 7001


CONTENTS
Description Page
Type K DC Relays ..... 100
Type ST DC Static Timer ..... 106
Type SSI DC Acceleration Module ..... 107

## SELECTION GUIDE



- Mill duty construction
- Designed for steel base mounting
- 10 A continuous rating
- 600V DC maximum

| Type KG General Purpose Relay | - Used for general purpose relaying applications <br> - Available with up to 4 double pole single throw contact blocks <br> - Uses shunt operating coils |
| :---: | :---: |
| Type KP Plugging Relay | - Used on DC reversing plugging control panels to detect motor plugging operations <br> - Available with one normally closed contact <br> - Rectifier in series with operating coil |
| Type KE <br> Voltage Sensitive Relay | - Recommended for applications requiring voltage sensitive adjustable relays <br> - Frequently used for sensing DC motor armature voltage <br> - Available with up to 2 double pole single throw contact blocks |
| Type KF <br> Field Relay | - Recommended for controlling DC motor shunt fields and other inductive loads such as groups of relay or contactor coils <br> - Used as UV relay on control panels <br> - 25 ampere continuous rating <br> - Single-pole, normally-open or normally-closed contact with permanent magnet blowout |
| Type KI Current Sensitive Relay | - Recommended for applications requiring current sensitive adjustable relays <br> - Frequently used for sensing DC motor current <br> - Available with up to 2 double-pole, single-throw contact blocks |

For dimensional information, see page 105.

## Application Data for All Type K Relays

## Wiring

All wires can be terminated directly at the relay. Each contact block has self-aligning, captive screw type wire clamps. Similar wire clamps are used on the coil terminals. Since these relays are completely front mounted and connected, all wires are accessible from the front.

## Mounting

The Type K relays make use of a steel mounting plate and can therefore be mounted directly onto a steel pan or a steel framework structure of suitable dimensions.

## Contacts

All Type K relays with the exception of the Type KF field relay use the same basic contact block. Each control circuit block contains one normally open and one normally closed contact. The contact block on the Type KG, KE, and KI Relays is rated in accordance with NEMA Standard ICS2-125-2 for a heavy duty rating. The Type KF relay uses heavy duty contacts equipped with a permanent magnet blowout.
See Class 9999 catalog section for replacement contact block kits.

## Contact Ratings

| Relay Type | Continuous Current | System Voltage | Interrupting Rating <br> (Inductive) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| KG |  | $115-125$ | 2.2 A |
| KE |  | $230-250$ | 1.1 A |
| KI | 25 A | $550-600$ | 1.4 A |
| KF | $115-600$ | 25.0 A © |  |
| $15.0 \mathrm{~A}(2)$ |  |  |  |

[^4]
## Coil Data

For complete coil data refer to the Class 9998 Coil Data Catalog Sheets beginning on page 152.

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

## Type KG General Purpose Relay

Type KG relays are recommended for general purpose relaying applications. The shunt operating coils are designed in accordance with NEMA standards to withstand $110 \%$ of rated voltage continuously and to operate successfully at $80 \%$ rated voltage.

| Total Number of Control Circuit Contacts |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N.O. | N.C. | Type | Price |
| 1 | 1 | KGO11 | $\$ 312$. |
| 2 | 2 | KGO22 | 384. |
| 3 | 3 | KGO33 | 456. |
| 4 | 4 | KGO44 | 528. |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Coil Voltage

## Type KP Plugging Relay

To insure proper operation, the Type KP relay is furnished with a coil rated for one half the system voltage. See Class 6121 or Class 6131 catalog sheets for typical plugging relay connection on reversing plugging bridge and trolley drives.

The relay is furnished with one normally closed contact. Relay KPO2 operates when the motor approaches standstill and is thus suitable for use on a single-step plugging scheme or as the final step in a two-step plugging scheme. Relay KPO5 operates at about motor full load speed and is therefore used in the first plugging step of a two step scheme. To achieve the correct pick-up and drop-out characteristics, relay KPO5 includes a resistor and capacitor mounted to the relay base.

| Relay Function | System <br> Voltage $a$ | Contacts | Open Type |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Type | Price |
| Single-step plugging system or second step for two point plugging system | 240 | 1 N.C. | KPO2 | $\$ 354$. |
| First step for two-point plugging system | 240 | 1 N.C. | KPO5 | 444. |

a For other voltages, consult factory.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

| CP9B | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |



Class 7001
Type KEO11 Relay

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

## Type KE Voltage-Sensitive Relay

## Application Data - Adjustment Range

Relay pick-up is adjustable between . 20 and 1.34 of rated coil voltage. Relay drop-out is adjustable between . 04 and .98 of rated coil voltage. The total adjustment range is obtainable by the use of various springs and core caps. Pick-up and drop-out adjustments are not independent. No single relay is available with the entire adjustment range.

Applications

| Relay Designation | Relay Function | Type | Coil VDC | Relay Setting |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| LSR | Limit Switch Relay used on Class 6121 FRONTLINE ${ }^{\oplus}$ hoist control panels with <br> Type H and M contactors. | KEO11 | 120 | 55 V P.U. |
| LSR | Limit Switch Relay used on Class 6110 or Class 6121 hoist control panels with <br> Type L LINE-ARC ${ }^{\oplus}$ contactors. | KEO22 | 120 | 55 V P.U. |
| NP | Non-Plug relay for compound and shunt motors. | KEO22 | 240 | Min. D.O. |
| VR | Voltage relay initiates high speed lowering on hoist controllers. | KEO11 | 240 | 105 V P.U. |
| VR | Voltage relay used on reversing-plugging controllers with Emergency or <br> SService Dynamic Braking. | KEO11 | 240 | Min. D.O. |
| 1VR <br> 2VR | Voltage relays used on hoist controllers. 1VR initiates high speed lowering. <br> 2VR functions as an overspeed relay. | KEO11 <br> KEO11 | 120 |  |
| VR | Voltage relay used to control application of armature shunt contactors on multi- <br> step slowdown circuits. | KEO11 | as required | as required |
| VR | Voltage relay used for over voltage protection on adjustable voltage controllers. | KEO11 | as required | as required |
| VR | Voltage relay used for clamping circuit to provide fast start in slow speed <br> operating range of controller. | KEO11 | as required | as required |


| Total Number of Control Circuit Contacts |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N.O. | N.C. | Type | Price |
| 1 | 1 | KEO11 | $\$ 372$. |
| 2 | 2 | KEO22 | 444. |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. System Voltage
4. Pick-up and/or drop-out setting. If both pick-up and drop-out settings are required, also specify which is most important.

| CP9B | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- |

## Type KF Field Relay

## Applications

| Relay <br> Designation | Relay Function | Type |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| FA | Acceleration of adjustable speed motors on weakened field. (Requires provision on the control with which <br> it is used, for short-circuiting the relay contacts in order to provide full field during acceleration to base <br> speed.) | KFO10 through KFO18 |
| FFA | Acceleration of adjustable speed motors on weakened field and provides full field during acceleration to <br> base speed. | Consult Factory. |
| FK | Acceleration and deceleration of adjustable speed motors. Provides full field during acceleration to base <br> speed and during dynamic braking for stopping; also provides for acceleration on weakened field. | KFO50 through KFO58 |
| FD | Deceleration of adjustable speed motors by alternately strengthening and weakening the shunt field during <br> dynamic braking. | KFO50 through KFO58 <br> Form NC |
| UV | Low voltage protective relay used on DC crane and mill controllers with protection. | KFO70 through KFO73 |


| Coils |  | Contacts $\quad$ - | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Max. Continuous Amperes $\boldsymbol{A}$ (Series Coil) |  | Type | Price |
| 1 Series | $\begin{array}{r} 7.4 \\ 11.7 \\ 18.8 \end{array}$ | 1 N.O. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { KFO10 } \\ & \text { KFO11 } \\ & \text { KFO12 } \end{aligned}$ | \$ 513. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 29.5 \\ & 46.9 \\ & 73.6 \end{aligned}$ | 1 N.O. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { KFO13 } \\ & \text { KFO14 } \\ & \text { KFO15 } \end{aligned}$ | 513. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 114 \\ & 172 \\ & 258 \end{aligned}$ | 1 N.O. | KFO16 KFO17 KFO18 | 513. |
| 1 Series and 1 Shunt | $\begin{array}{r} 7.4 \\ 11.7 \\ 18.8 \end{array}$ | 1 N.O. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { KFO50 } \\ & \text { KFO51 } \\ & \text { KFO52 } \end{aligned}$ | 513. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 29.5 \\ & 46.9 \\ & 73.6 \end{aligned}$ | 1 N.O. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { KFO53 } \\ & \text { KFO54 } \\ & \text { KFO55 } \end{aligned}$ | 513. |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 114 \\ & 172 \\ & 258 \end{aligned}$ | 1 N.O. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { KFO56 } \\ & \text { KFO57 } \\ & \text { KFO58 } \end{aligned}$ | 513. |
| 1 Shunt | $\begin{aligned} & 240 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 120 \\ & 440 \\ & 550 \end{aligned}$ | 1 N.O. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { KFO70 } \\ & \text { KFO71 } \\ & \text { KFO72 } \\ & \text { KFOO7 } \end{aligned}$ | 513. |

- For 1 N.C. contact in place of N.O. contact, specify Form NC

A Pick-up and/or drop-out adjustment range is obtainable by use of various springs and core caps.

## Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Form (Normally open or normally closed)
4. System voltage (for shunt applications only) or Continuous current (for series applications only)
5. Pick-up and/or drop-out settings. If both pick-up and drop-out settings are required, also specify which is most important.

| CP9B | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Type KI Current Sensitive Relay

## Application Data

For low currents, the terminals are on the operating coil. For higher current applications a wire wound or strap wound coil is used. Coil leads are brought to a power termination block at the top of the relay.

## Adjustment Range

Relay pick-up is adjustable between . 24 and 1.34 of rated coil current. Relay drop-out is adjustable between .20 and .98 of rated coil voltage. The total adjustment range is obtainable by the use of various springs and core caps. Pick-up and drop-out adjustments are not independent. The ratio of drop-out setting to pick-up setting of the relay must be between .13 and .85

Applications

| Relay <br> Designation | Relay Function | Type |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| FL | Field Failure Relay for compound and shunt motors. | $\mathrm{KIO11}$ |
| JR | Jam Relay limits stall torque on series motors. | $\mathrm{KIO11}$ |
| LR | Load Relay operates at a preset current (load). | $\mathrm{KIO11}$ |
| SR | Series Relay used as shunt brake interlock relay. | $\mathrm{KIO11}$ |


| Total Number of Control Circuit Contacts |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N.O. | N.C. | Type | Price |
| 1 | 1 | KIO11 | $\$ 402$. |
| 2 | 2 | KIO22 | 474. |
| Note: Maximum coil rating 258 A continuous. For higher current coils consult factory. |  |  |  |

Note: Maximum coil rating 258 A continuous. For higher current coils consult factory.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Continuous current
4. System voltage
5. Pick-up and drop-out settings

| CP9B |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Discount |  |
| Schedule |  |

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS



## Enclosed Type

Minimum recommended dimensions for enclosure for all Type K relays -
Height:16", Width: 12", Depth: 8".
回

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA



Class 7001 Type ST1 Static Timer

Class 7001 Type ST Static Timers are used to control closure of accelerating contactors on DC panels.

- Three time delay settings
- Encapsulated DC timing relay consisting of solid state circuit components

| Class | Type | Voltage Rating | Current Capacity | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7001 | ST 1 | $200 / 300 \mathrm{VDC}$ | $1 \mathrm{~A} @ 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\$ \mathbf{1 4 4 .}$ |
|  | ST 2 | $300 / 500 \mathrm{VDC}$ | $0.65 \mathrm{~A} @ 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 4 .}$ |
|  | ST 3 | $500 / 600 \mathrm{VDC}$ | $0.65 \mathrm{~A} @ 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\mathbf{1 4 4 .}$ |

## Application Data

The static timer is wired in series with the acceleration contactor coil and appears as a normally open timed closed contact. Voltage applied across terminals $1-3$ initiates a 0.6 second time delay, whereas voltage applied across terminals 2-3 initiates a 1.2 second time delay (for time delay of 3 seconds, clip jumper wire on top). (Terminal 3 is always connected to the power supply negative.) Upon completion of the timing cycle the static timer appears as a contact closure and allows energization of the contactor coil.
Arc suppressors installed in the control circuit must be connected in parallel with the series combination of static timer and contactor coil as shown below.


NOTE: Erratic operation of the static timer may result if an arc suppressor is located directly across the contactor coil.

| Time Delay | Seconds | Terminals |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0.6 |
|  | $2(+)-3(-)$ |  |
|  |  | $1.2(-)$ |
| Operating Temperature | -20 to $+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Load <br> Impedance (Maximum) | 3 K ohms |  |

Approximate Dimensions
Ordering Information Required:


1. Class 7001
2. Type


Discount

| CP9B | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA



Class 7001 Type SSI
Acceleration Module

Class 7001 Type SSI accelerating modules are recommended for use in DC motor circuits and are used to control the closure of the accelerating contactors on DC control panels.

- Time delay depends on motor current
- Single module provides up to 4 steps of acceleration control using 4 replaceable output power thyristor units
- No power connections required-motor current signal obtained from voltage drop across last acceleration resistor step
- Indicating light monitors module operation

| Type | Acceleration Steps | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{SSIO3}$ | 3 | $\$ 900$. |
| SS 104 | 4 | 1050. |

## Application Data

The Type SSI module is used to control closure of the acceleration contactors on DC crane and mill panels. Proper DC motor acceleration is achieved by the module monitoring motor current and automatically adjusting the timing period between acceleration contactor closure.

A sixteen position switch is used to adjust a current set point to equal $100 \%$ of motor full load current for hoist drives and $50 \%$ of motor full load current for travel drives. When the acceleration current falls below the set point, or the maximum time has elapsed, the next acceleration circuit is energized.
A 15 ampere (maximum) fuse should be installed in the control circuit for proper protection of printed circuit board foil runs.

If arc suppressors are installed on the contactor coils, it is necessary that they be connected from the positive side of the contactor coil to the power supply negative.
NOTE: Erratic operation may result if the arc suppressors are located directly across the contactor coils.

| Voltage Range | $200-300$ VDC |
| :--- | :---: |
| Current Capacity | 0.36 A at $85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
|  | 1.00 A at $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Time Delay $\mathbf{A}$ | 0.1 to 1.0 seconds |
| Operating Temperature | -20 to $+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Load | 3 K ohms |
| Impedance (Maximum) |  |

A On hoist controllers the time delay is increased from 0.5 to 1.0 seconds on the first point of acceleration in the lowering direction to ensure brake release.

## Approximate Dimensions



Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

## Crane Control Class 7004



## CONTENTS

Description
Pricing Information . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 110
Application Data
Dimensions and Weights. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 114


Class 7004 Type MXDO1 Contactor


Class 7004 Type MGO1 Contactor

PRICING INFORMATION
Type M DC magnetic, mill type, clapper contactors are designed for the control of DC motors.

- Front connected
- High strength glass polyester insulating base for steel base mounting
- LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ method of arc extinction for longer tip life


## Basic Contactor

The basic contactor is furnished without power lugs, electrical or mechanical interlocks.

| Maximum VDC | Number of Poles | NEMA Size | Open 8 Hr Ampere Rating | Open Type - |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Type | Price $\star$ |
| 600 | Single Pole Normally Open | 1 | 25 | MXCO1 | \$ 270. |
|  |  | 2 | 50 | MXDO1 | 371. |
|  |  | 3 | 100 | MEO1 | 564. |
|  |  | 4 | 150 | MFO1 | 684. |
|  |  | 5 | 300 | MGO1 | 1016. |
|  |  | $5 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 400 | MGAO1 | 1320. |
|  |  | 6 | 600 | MHO1 | 1908. |
|  |  | $6 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 810 | MHAO1 | 2303. |
|  |  | 8 | 1350 | MKO1 | 3828. |
|  | Single Pole Normally Closed | 1 | 25 | MXCO3 | 540. |
|  |  | 2 | 50 | MXDO3 | 621. |
|  |  | 3 | 100 | MEO3 | 768. |
|  |  | 4 | 150 | MFO3 | 936. |
|  |  | 5 | 300 | MGO3 | 1545. |
|  |  | $5 \mathrm{~A}+$ | 400 | MGAO3 | 2010. |
|  |  | 6 ■ | 600 | M HO 3 | 2829. |
|  |  | 8 ■ | 1350 | MKO3 | 5286. |

- See contactor Application Data for double pole contactors.
$\dagger$ Not a NEMA size/rating.
- See Class 9998 for coil data
- Operating coil forcing circuit may be required; consult factory

Factory Installed Modifications

| Form | Description | NEMA Size | Price $\star$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Y781 | Silver Faced Power Contact Tips | 1 | \$ 179. |
|  |  | 2 | 179. |
|  |  | 3 | 282. |
|  |  | 4 | 289. |
|  |  | 5 \& 5A $\dagger$ | 439. |
|  |  | 6 \& 6A $\dagger$ | 598. |
|  |  | 8 | 1121. |

$\dagger 5 \mathrm{~A} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$ is not a NEMA size/rating.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Form
4. Coil Voltage

## Accessory Kits For User Installation

Class 9999 user modification kits include all necessary mounting hardware and installation instructions. Mechanical interlocks, pneumatic timers, and tie bars can be mounted on normally open devices only.

| NEMA Size | Mechanical Interlock • |  | Tie Bar • |  | Power Lug A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Price $\star$ | Type | Price $\star$ | Type | Price $\star$ |
| $1 \& 2$ | MM1 | $\$ 102$. | MT1 | $\$ 36$. | $\ldots$ |  |
| $3 \& 4$ | MM2 | $\mathbf{1 0 2 .}$ | MT2 | $\mathbf{3 6 .}$ | ML1 | $\$ 36$. |
| $5 \& 5 A \dagger$ | MM3 | $\mathbf{1 4 4 .}$ | MT3 | $\mathbf{3 6 .}$ | ML2 | $6 \mathbf{6 0 .}$ |
| $6 \& 6$ A $\dagger$ | MM4 | $\mathbf{1 8 0 .}$ | MT4 | $\mathbf{6 0 .}$ | ML3 | $\mathbf{1 3 8 .}$ |
| 8 | MM5 | $\mathbf{2 1 2 .}$ | MT5 | $\mathbf{6 1 .}$ | ML3 | $\mathbf{1 3 8 .}$ |

A Contains four clam shell type lugs. For copper conductors only.
$\dagger 5 \mathrm{~A} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$ is not a NEMA size/rating.

- For use with normally open contactors only.

| NEMA Size | Electrical Interlock (one N.O. and one N.C. contact) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Price $\diamond$ |
| 1 to 8 | MX11 | $\$ 93$. |


| $\star$ CP9B <br> $\diamond$ CP9C |  |  |  | Ordering In |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | 1. Class |
|  | CP9B | CP9C | Discount Schedule | 2. Type |

## APPLICATION DATA

## Mounting

The Type M contactor with its insulated base can be mounted directly on uninsulated steel panels, angle iron frames, etc. The contactors are completely front-connected.

## Wiring

Size 1 through 5A Type M contactors have a wire accessway in the base for convenient out-of-the-way routing of cables and control wires. Size 6 through 8 contactors have a flat mounting base. Power connections to the NEMA Sizes 3 through 8 contactors can be made from either side.

## Coil Data

DC operating coils are designed in accordance with NEMA standards to withstand $110 \%$ of rated voltage continuously and to operate the contactor successfully at $80 \%$ of rated voltage. Standard coil voltages are 120 VDC and 240 VDC. For other available coil voltages, refer to the Class 9998 Coil Data Catalog Sheet.

## AC to DC Control Voltage Conversion

To control the DC contactor coil from a 120 VAC supply, order each single pole contactor with 120 VDC coil or for double pole contactors, order each contactor with a 60 VDC coil.

Connect the rectifier and suppressor (MOV) as shown.


Rectifier part no. is 27907-34220 (800 PIV, 30 A)
MOV part no. is 52906-028-59

## Double Pole Contactors

Double-pole, normally-open contactors can be built by ordering two single-pole, normally-open contactors with half-voltage operating coils and one tie bar kit. The two coils must be connected in series.

## User Modification Kits

A number of Class 9999 user modification kits are available for use with Type M contactors. Power contact tip parts kits are listed under Class 9998.

## Maximum Number of Accessories and Accessory Combinations

For single-pole, normally-open contactors, two electrical interlock kits and any one of the following:

- Two mechanical interlock kits
- One tie bar kit and one mechanical interlock kit

For single-pole, normally-closed contactors, two electrical interlock kits

## APPLICATION DATA

## Electrical Interlocks

Control circuit interlocks are available in units of one normally open and one normally closed contacts. On each single pole normally open and normally closed contactor a maximum of two interlock kits can be mounted. Interlock kits include the movable and stationary contacts plus all necessary hardware for mounting.


Class 9999 Type MX11
Electrical Interlock Kit
Electrical interlocks are rated in accordance with NEMA Standard ICS- 2-125 (A600 and N600 Table Ratings).


A Make and break ratings apply for double-throw contacts only when both the normally open and normally closed contacts are connected to the same polarity.


## Mechanical Interlock

A horizontal mechanical interlock is mounted between two single pole normally open or double pole tied normally open contactors mounted side by side. This interlock prevents the two contactors from operating simultaneously.

## Lugs

Type M contactors are furnished without power lugs. A kit is available consisting of lugs and hardware for mounting on Size 3 and larger contactors. No power lug kits are available for the NEMA Size 1 and 2 contactors. These contactors are designed to use lugs supplied by the user.
Lug Wire Capacity

| Lug Type A | Minimum Wire Size | Maximum Wire Size |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ML1 | Number 8 | Number 00 |
| ML2 | Number 0 | 300 MCM |
| ML3 | 250 MCM | 500 MCM |

A Contains four clam shell type lugs. For copper conductors only.

## Power Contact Tips

A Class 9998 power contact tips part kit consists of movable and stationary contact tips with necessary mounting hardware for two single pole contactors. Consult Catalog Section 9998 for additional information.

Copper contact tips are standard. Silver-faced contact tips are available and are recommended for applications where the contactors remain closed for long periods of time. Silver-faced contact tips are standard on crane manual-magnetic disconnect switches.

## Tie Bar

Applications requiring double pole Type $M$ contactors can be met by supplying single pole normally open only contactors with tie bars. The tie bar is made from an insulating material and connects the armatures of the contactors together. For double pole contactors, it is recommended that the operating coils be connected in series. Each coil should be rated for one half of system voltage. See Catalog Section 9999, page 160, for additional information.


Class 9999 Type Al1 Arc Suppressor

## APPLICATION DATA

## Class 9999 Al1 Arc Suppressor

The Class 9999 Al1 arc suppressor is designed to reduce arcing of pilot devices in DC inductive control circuits of 250 VDC or less.

| Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: |
| Al1 | $\$ 111$. |

The Al1 arc suppressor will limit the inductive voltage surge to a maximum of 600 VDC when applied in accordance with the application chart. When applying the arc suppressor to a circuit, two factors must be considered, the current drawn by the inductive load and the number of times per minute that the load will be interrupted. Once these two factors are determined, the application is checked against the application chart. The chart shows the maximum interruptions per minute that the arc suppressor can handle at a given current. As long as an application falls below the curve, the arc suppressor will handle the load. The arc suppressor is connected in parallel with the inductive load and is in the circuit at all times.

## Application Chart For Al1 Arc Suppressor



## Approximate Dimensions And Weights



Net Weight - $1 \mathrm{lb}(0.45 \mathrm{~kg})$
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class 9999
2. Type AI1


APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS


NEMA SIZES 1, 2 SPNO AND SPNC

Figure 1

NEMA SIZES 3, 4, \& 5 SPNO AND SPNC SIZE 5A SPNO AND SPNC

Figure 2


## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

| NEMA Size | Type | Fig. No. | Contactor Dimensions 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight | Center to Center Spacing of S.P.Tied or Mechanically Interlocked Contactors |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | A | B | C1 | C2 | D | E | F | G | H | K | L |  |  |  |
| 1 2 | MXCO1 MXDO1 | 1 | $\frac{1.79}{46}$ | $\frac{8.65}{220}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \frac{7.56}{192} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{0.52}{13}$ | $\overline{\frac{0.25}{6}}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{2.29}{58}$ | $\frac{0.44}{11}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{7}{3}$ | $\frac{5.63}{143}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MXCO3 } \\ & \text { MXDO3 } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | $\frac{1.79}{46}$ | $\frac{8.65}{220}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ | $\frac{7.56}{192}$ | $\frac{0.52}{13}$ | $\frac{0.25}{6}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{2.29}{58}$ | $\frac{0.44}{11}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{7}{3}$ | $\frac{5.63}{143}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MEO1 } \\ \text { MFO1 } \end{array}$ | 2 | $\frac{2.12}{54}$ | $\frac{13.10}{333}$ | $\frac{7.83}{199}$ | $\frac{7.40}{188}$ | $\frac{11.50}{292}$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{0.375}{10} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5 / 16- \\ 18 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{2.13}{55}$ | $\frac{0.80}{20}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{15}{7}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { MEO3 } \\ \text { MFO3 } \end{array}$ | 2 | $\frac{2.12}{54}$ | $\frac{13.10}{333}$ | $\frac{7.83}{199}$ | $\frac{7.40}{188}$ | $\frac{11.50}{292}$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{0.375}{10}$ | $\begin{gathered} 5 / 16- \\ 18 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{2.13}{55}$ | $\frac{0.80}{20}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{15}{7}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ 5 A t \end{gathered}$ | MGO1 MGAO1 | 2 | $\frac{2.75}{70}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{16.54}{420} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{9.50}{242}$ | $\frac{9.68}{246}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{14.50}{368} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{0.96}{25}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{0.375}{10} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 3/8-16 | $\frac{2.78}{71}$ | $\frac{1.02}{26}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{30}{14}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.00 \\ & \hline 178 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ 5 \mathrm{~A}+ \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MGO3 } \\ \text { MGAO3 } \end{array}$ | 2 | $\frac{2.75}{70}$ | $\frac{16.54}{420}$ | $\frac{9.50}{242}$ | $\frac{9.68}{246}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{14.50}{368} \end{array}$ | $\frac{0.96}{25}$ | $\frac{0.375}{10}$ | 3/8-16 | $\frac{2.78}{71}$ | $\frac{1.02}{26}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{30}{14}$ | $\frac{7.00}{178}$ |  |
| $\begin{gathered} 6 \\ 6 A+ \end{gathered}$ | MHO1 MHAO1 | 3 | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{19.15}{487}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{13.64}{346}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\cdots$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{0.375}{10} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 1/2-13 | $\frac{2.85}{73}$ | $\frac{8.30}{211}$ | $\frac{2.94}{75}$ | $\frac{70}{32}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ |  |
| 6 | MHO3 | 3 | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{19.15}{487}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{13.64}{346}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{0.375}{10}$ | 1/2-13 | $\frac{2.85}{73}$ | $\frac{8.30}{211}$ | $\frac{2.94}{75}$ | $\frac{70}{32}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ |  |
| 8 | MKO1 | 3 | $\frac{4.50}{114}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{22.90}{582} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{17.40}{442} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{15.80}{402}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{12.00}{305} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{2.30}{59}$ | $\frac{0.50}{13}$ | 1/2-13 | $\frac{6.90}{176}$ | $\frac{5.38}{137}$ | $\frac{3.69}{94}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 6 0}}{73}$ | $\frac{11.30}{287}$ |  |
| 8 | MKO3 | 3 | $\frac{4.50}{114}$ | $\frac{22.90}{582}$ | $\frac{17.40}{442}$ | $\frac{15.80}{402}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{12.00}{305} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\frac{2.30}{59}$ | $\frac{0.50}{13}$ | 1/2-13 | $\frac{6.90}{176}$ | $\frac{5.38}{137}$ | $\frac{3.69}{94}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 6 0}}{73}$ | $\frac{11.30}{287}$ |  |
|  | Type |  | Fig. <br> No. | Accessory Dimensionsa |  |  |  |  |  | Arcing Clearances |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Size |  |  |  | Electrical Interlock |  |  |  |  |  | 240 VDC |  |  |  | 600 VDC |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Q |  |  | S |  |  | X |  | Y | Z | X | Y | Z |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MXCO1 } \\ \text { MXDO1 } \end{array}$ |  | 1 |  | $\frac{9.98}{253}$ |  | $\frac{2.34}{60}$ |  |  | $\frac{1.70}{43}$ |  | $\frac{1.70}{43}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\ldots$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MXCO3 } \\ & \text { MXDO3 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 1 |  | $\frac{9.98}{253}$ |  | $\frac{2.34}{60}$ |  |  | $\frac{1.70}{43}$ |  | $\frac{1.70}{43}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\ldots$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MEO1 } \\ \text { MFO1 } \end{array}$ |  | 2 |  | $\frac{13.74}{349}$ |  | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ |  |  | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ |  | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MEO3 } \\ \text { MFO3 } \end{array}$ |  | 2 |  | $\frac{13.74}{349}$ |  | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ |  |  | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ |  | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ |  $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 5 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MGO1 } \\ \text { MGO3 } \end{array}$ |  | 2 |  | $\frac{16.72}{424}$ |  | $\frac{2.60}{66}$ |  |  | $\frac{2.04}{52}$ |  | $\frac{2.80}{71}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{2.04}{52}$ | 4 $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | ... |
| $\begin{aligned} & 5 \mathrm{~A} t \\ & 5 \mathrm{~A} t \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { MGAO1 } \\ & \text { MGAO3 } \end{aligned}$ |  | 2 |  | $\frac{16.72}{424}$ |  | $\frac{2.60}{66}$ |  |  | $\frac{2.50}{64}$ |  | $\frac{\mathbf{3 . 2}}{82}$ | ... | $\frac{\mathbf{2 . 5 0}}{64}$ |  $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\ldots$ |
| 6 | MHO1 |  | 3 |  | $\frac{18.54}{471}$ |  | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ |  |  | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ |  | $\frac{2.60}{66}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | 0 $\frac{11.00}{280}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ |
| 6At | MHAO1 |  | 3 |  | $\frac{\mathbf{1 8 . 5 4}}{471}$ |  | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ |  |  | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ |  | $\frac{6.0}{153}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{7.00}{178}$ |  $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ |
| 6 | MHO3 |  | 3 |  | $\frac{18.54}{471}$ |  | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ |  |  | $\frac{\mathbf{2 . 0}}{51}$ |  | $\frac{2.60}{66}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ |  $\frac{11.00}{280}$ | ... |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { MKO1 } \\ \text { MKO3 } \end{array}$ |  | 3 |  | $\frac{23.5}{597}$ |  | $\frac{3.45}{88}$ |  |  | $\frac{4.5}{115}$ |  | $\frac{4.5}{115}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ | $\frac{12.00}{305}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ |

The table lists recommended minimum enclosure sizes for single pole-240 VDC contactors with contactor mounted accessories. For double pole contactors, increase width by $50 \%$.


## Crane Control Class 7135, 7136, 7145, 7146



CONTENTS
Description Page
General Information and Pricing ..... 118
Application Data ..... 121
Wiring Diagrams ..... 122
Dimensions and Weights. ..... 124


Class 7135 Type MCA1

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

Class 7135, Constant Speed and Class 7136, Adjustable Speed starters are reduced voltage nonreversing type for use with shunt or compound wound DC motors.
These starters provide a time limit acceleration method to accelerate DC motors, which brings the motor up to speed in a definite time, independent of load.
Typical applications include: machine tools, conveyors, pumps, blowers and emergency lube pumps.

- Designed to meet NEMA standards
- Rugged mill duty components
- Time limit acceleration

Class 7135 starter price includes:
1 Main contactor (M)
1 Set Acceleration contactors (1A, 2A . . ), each with static timer
1 Set Acceleration resistors (starting duty, NEMA-rated Class 135)
1 Thermal overload relay including heater unit
Class 7136 starter price includes:
1 Class 7135 starter as described above; plus
1 Field acceleration relay (FA) with series and shunt coils

## Class 7135 Non-Reversing Constant Speed

| $\begin{aligned} & 115 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { Max. HP } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 230 \text { VDC } \\ \text { Max. HP } \end{gathered}$ | NEMA Size | Number of Acceleration Points | General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Dust Tight Industrial Use Enclosure NEMA Type 12 |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | MCS1 | \$ 3512. | MCA1 | \$ 3551. | MCO1 | \$ 2321. |
| 5 | 10 | 2 | 3 | MDS1 | 3956. | MDA1 | 3984. | MDO1 | 2939. |
| 10 | 25 | 3 | 3 | MES1 | 5640. | MEA1 | 6161. | MEO1 | 4307. |
| 20 | 40 | 4 | 3 | MFS1 | 6543. | MFA1 | 7146. | MFO1 | 4995. |

Class 7136 Non-Reversing Adjustable Speed ■

| $\begin{aligned} & 115 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { Max. HP } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { Max. HP } \end{aligned}$ | NEMA Size | Number of Acceleration Points | General Purpose Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Dust Tight Industrial Use Enclosure NEMA Type 12 |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | MCS1 | \$ 4439. | MCA1 | \$ 4472. | MCO1 | \$ 3380. |
| 5 | 10 | 2 | 3 | MDS1 | 5088. | MDA1 | 5126. | MDO1 | 4560. |
| 10 | 25 | 3 | 3 | MES1 | 6735. | MEA1 | 6789. | MEO1 | 5670. |
| 20 | 40 | 4 | 3 | MFS1 | 7812. | MFA1 | 7830. | MFO1 | 6578. |

A For higher rated horsepower starters, consult factory.

- Does not include field rheostat.

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class and Type number.
2. Horsepower, voltage, full load current.
3. Specify additions and special features by form number.
4. Class 7135 Starters requiring field relays, specify: shunt field resistance and shunt field current.
5. Class 7136 Starters, specify: speed range (or ratio) of rheostat, shunt field current at normal and maximum speeds, shunt field resistance.



Class 7145 Type MES1

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

Class 7145, Constant Speed and Class 7146, Adjustable Speed starters are reduced voltage reversing type for use with shunt or compound wound DC motors.
These starters provide a time limit acceleration method to accelerate DC motors, which brings the motor up to speed in a definite time, independent of load.
To minimize the motor stopping time, dynamic braking is supplied on all reversing starters.
Typical applications include: machine tools and conveyors.

- Designed To Meet NEMA Standards
- Rugged Mill Duty Components
- Time Limit Acceleration
- Dynamic Braking

Class 7145 starter price includes:
2 Two pole directional contactors (F,R) with mechanical interlocks
1 Dynamic braking contactor (DB), normally closed
1 Set Acceleration contactors (1A, 2A . . ), each with static timer
1 Set Acceleration resistors (starting duty, NEMA-rated class 135)
1 Non-plug relay (NP), normally closed, single pole
1 Surge suppressor
1 Thermal overload relay including heater unit
Class 7146 starter price includes:
1 Class 7145 starter as described above; plus
1 Field acceleration relay (FA) with series and shunt coils
Class 7145 Reversing Constant Speed

| $\begin{aligned} & 115 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { Max. HP } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 230 \text { VDC } \\ \text { Max. HP } \end{array}$ | NEMA Size | Number of Acceleration Points | General PurposeEnclosureNEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Dust Tight Industrial Use Enclosure NEMA Type 12 |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | MCS1 | \$ 6975. | MCA1 | \$ 7008. | MCO1 | \$ 6030. |
| 5 | 10 | 2 | 3 | MDS1 | 8085. | MDA1 | 8115. | MDO1 | 6948. |
| 10 | 25 | 3 | 3 | MES1 | 11819. | MEA1 | 11879. | MEO1 | 9140. |
| 20 | 40 | 4 | 3 | MFS1 | 13709. | MFA1 | 13779. | MFO1 | 10752. |

Class 7146 Reversing Adjustable Speed ■

| $\begin{aligned} & 115 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { Max. HP } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 230 \text { VDC } \\ & \text { Max. HP } \end{aligned}$ | NEMA Size | Number of Acceleration Points | General Purpose Enclosure NEMA Type 1 Gasketed |  | Dust Tight Industrial Use Enclosure NEMA Type 12 |  | Open Type |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | MCS1 | \$ 7806. | MCA1 | \$ 7835. | MCO1 | \$ 6765. |
| 5 | 10 | 2 | 3 | MDS1 | 8826. | MDA1 | 8853. | MDO1 | 7815. |
| 10 | 25 | 3 | 3 | MES1 | 12420. | MEA1 | 12518. | MEO1 | 9749. |
| 20 | 40 | 4 | 3 | MFS1 | 14408. | MFA1 | 14520. | MFO1 | 11309. |

A For higher rated horsepower starters, consult factory.

- Does not include field rheostat.

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class and Type number.
2. Horsepower, voltage, full load current.
3. Specify additions and special features by form number.
4. Class 7145 Starters requiring field relays, specify: shunt field resistance and shunt field current.
5. Class 7146 Starters requiring field relays, specify: speed range (or ratio) of rheostat, shunt field current at normal and maximum speeds, shunt field resistance.


MODIFICATIONS, PRICING AND APPLICATION DATA

| Additions and Special Features | Form Number | Panel <br> Space | Price NEMA Size Starter |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Power Knife Switch |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| With DC rated fuses, operable from inside enclosure | D1 | 2 | \$ 1035. | \$ 1165. | \$ 2570. | \$ 4065. |
| Non-fused, operable from inside enclosure | D9 | 1 | 690. | 690. | 785. | 1052. |
| Molded Case Switch |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| With DC rated fuses, operable from outside enclosure | D4 | 2 | \$ 930. | \$ 1050. | \$ 2315. | \$ 3660. |
| Non-fused, operable from outside enclosure | D5 | 1 | 620. | 620. | 710. | 950. |


| Additions and Special Features | Form <br> Number | Panel <br> Space | Price |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Pilot Devices (Flange mounted) | A | - | $\$ 204$. |
| "Start-Stop" push button | A 1 | - | $\mathbf{3 4 5 .}$ |
| "Forward-Reverse-Stop" push button | A 3 | - | 204. |
| "On-Off" push button | C | - | $\mathbf{2 0 4}$. |
| "Hand-Off-Auto" selector switch | $\mathrm{P}_{-}$ | - | $\mathbf{2 0 4}$. |
| Pilot light (specify color) (P1 = red, P2 = green, P37 = white) |  |  |  |

Control Circuit Modifications

| Control Circuit knife switch (fusible) | D19 | 1 | $\mathbf{2 6 4 .}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Terminal board space for remote pilot devices, per terminal point | G50 | - | $\mathbf{6 3 .}$ |
| Extra electrical interlocks (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) | X11 | - | $\mathbf{1 5 8 .}$ |

Auxiliary and Protective Relays

| Undervoltage relay | R1 | 1 | $\mathbf{6 6 0 .}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Field decelerating relay (limits motor armature current while motor is decelerating to base speed) | R3 | 1 | $\mathbf{7 5 9 .}$ |
| Field Loss relay (disconnects motor from line in event of loss of field) | R4 $\star$ | 1 | $\mathbf{6 0 9 .}$ |
| Field economizing relay (relay inserts resistance in shunt field to prevent overheating of field winding <br> when motor is at rest) | R5 $\star$ | 1 | $\mathbf{7 5 9 .}$ |
| Jog control relay: <br> Non-Reversing (Class 7135, 7136) -1 relay <br> Reversing (Class 7145, 7146) -2 relays | R16 | 1 | $\mathbf{6 0 9 .}$ |
| R27 | 1 | 917. |  |
| Control relay | R17 © | 1 | $\mathbf{6 0 9 .}$ |

A Specify contact arrangement.
$\star$ Specify shunt field data.

| CP9B | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## COMPONENT EQUIPMENT

## CONTACTORS

Main (M), Reversing (F\&R), Acceleration (1A, 2A, 3A), Dynamic Braking (DB).
Construction - Clapper type, Square D Class 7004, Type MX on Sizes 1 and 2; Type M on Sizes 3 and 4.
Volts - 600 VDC Maximum.

## CURRENT RATING

| NEMA Size | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Open | 25 A | 50 A | 100 A | 150 A |
| Enclosed | 22 A | 45 A | 90 A | 135 A |

Contact Tips - Copper
Coil - 120 or 240 VDC, operating range, 110 to $80 \%$ of rated voltage.
Auxiliary Contacts - Maximum 2 N.O. + 2 N.C. 10 ADC, double break. Interrupting rating (inductive) is $2.2 \mathrm{~A}, 1.1 \mathrm{~A}$ and 0.4 A at $125 \mathrm{~V}, 250 \mathrm{~V}$ and 600 V , respectively.
Lugs - NEMA Size 1 and 2, box lug type; NEMA Size 3 and higher, clam-shell type.

## CONTROL CIRCUIT

Wiring - Stranded, $600 \mathrm{~V}, 90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ rating.
Overloads - Class 9065, single pole, hand reset melting alloy.
Push buttons - Class 9001, Type K, 10 A continuous rating.
Fuses - 15 A, 250 VDC
Pilot Lights - Class 9001, Type K.
Terminal Blocks - Class 9080, Type GR, 600 V rating, maximum wire 2- \#12.
Acceleration Timers - Class 7001, Type ST1, non-adjustable static timer(s), provide 1.2 seconds accelerating time for each acceleration contactor. The static timer is wired in series with the acceleration contactor coil and appears as a normally open timed closed contact.

| NEMA Size | Number Acceleration Contactors |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 2 |
| 4 | 2 |

Accelerating Resistors - These starting duty resistors will provide starting torques of at least $150 \%$ of motor full load torque. The resistor designs permit 10 seconds on out of each 80 seconds.

## APPLICATION DATA AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

## Enclosures

Construction - Sheet steel, welded construction.
\#14 gauge: NEMA Size 1 through 4.
Types-NEMA 1 Gasketed, NEMA 12, and Open.
Protective and Auxiliary Devices

| Description | Class \& Type | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Field Acceleration Relay (FA) | 7001, KFO N.O. | Provides full field during acceleration to base speed, and provides current limit <br> control to final operating speed. |
| Field Deceleration Relay (FD) | 7001, KFO N.C. | Avoids the effects of too rapid deceleration and limits the armature current and <br> voltage during deceleration. |
| Field Loss Relay (FL) | 7001, KIO | Prevents motor from "running away" in case the motor field is accidentally <br> opened. |
| Field Economizing Relay (FE) | 7001, KFO N.O. <br> (25 A continuous) | Protects motor shunt field against overheating (by inserting series resistance) <br> when shunt field is energized and motor is at rest. |
| Non-Plugging Relay (NP) | 7001, KGO | Prevents closing of directional contactor until motor has come to rest after <br> running in forward or reverse direction. |
| Undervoltage Relay (UV) | 7001, KFO70 | Recommended with master switch operation. |
| Jog (Inch) Relay | CA3DN | Allows small movements of driven machine. |
| Control Relay | CA3DN | Used for auxiliary controls. |
| Overload Relay (OL) | 9065 Melting Alloy or Bimetallic | Current sensing devices which detects overload condition and removes motor <br> from source of power. Relays are hand reset type. |
| or 9055 Magnetic |  |  |

## Elementary Wiring Diagrams

Constant Speed, DC Starter


Adjustable Speed, DC Starter


Reversing, Constant Speed, DC Starter


Reversing, Adjustable Speed, DC Starter


## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS

Figure 1


Figure 2



## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

The panel space shown in table below is the number of optional devices (listed in modification price table) that can be added to a standard starter. If more optional devices are required, consult factory.

The resistor cover shown in the outline drawing is for NEMA Size 3 and larger starters. NEMA Size 1 and 2 starters do not require a resistor cover since resistors are mounted on starter panel.

Class 7135, 7136, 7145, 7146 NEMA Type 1G, 12, \& Open

| Class | Description |  |  | Figure 1 |  |  |  | Figure 2 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | MCA1 MCS1 | MDA1 <br> MDS1 | MEA1 MES1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MFA1 } \\ & \text { MFS1 } \end{aligned}$ | MCO1 | MDO1 | MEO1 | MFO1 |
| 7135 | Dimensions | A | inch | 24 | 24 | 26 | 26 | 20.4 | 20.4 | 22.2 | 22.2 |
|  |  |  | mm | 610 | 610 | 660 | 660 | 518 | 518 | 564 | 564 |
|  |  | B | inch | 32 | 32 | 42 | 42 | 30 | 30 | 40 | 40 |
|  |  |  | mm | 813 | 813 | 1067 | 1067 | 762 | 762 | 1016 | 1016 |
|  |  | C | inch | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 9.4 | 9.4 | 10.5 | 10.5 |
|  |  |  | mm | 345 | 345 | 345 | 345 | 239 | 239 | 267 | 267 |
|  | Panel Space |  |  | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
|  | Weight | Pounds |  | 73 | 97 | 134 | 134 | 31 | 43 | 47 | 47 |
|  |  | Kilograms |  | 33 | 43 | 60 | 60 | 14 | 19 | 21 | 21 |
| 7136 | Dimensions | A | inch | 24 | 24 | 26 | 26 | 20.4 | 20.4 | 22.2 | 22.2 |
|  |  |  | mm | 610 | 610 | 660 | 660 | 518 | 518 | 564 | 564 |
|  |  | B | inch | 32 | 32 | 42 | 42 | 30 | 30 | 40 | 40 |
|  |  |  | mm | 813 | 813 | 1067 | 1067 | 762 | 762 | 1016 | 1016 |
|  |  | C | inch | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 9.4 | 9.4 | 10.5 | 10.5 |
|  |  |  | mm | 345 | 345 | 345 | 345 | 239 | 239 | 267 | 267 |
|  | Panel Space |  |  | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
|  | Weight | Pounds |  | 73 | 97 | 134 | 134 | 31 | 43 | 47 | 47 |
|  |  | Kilograms |  | 33 | 43 | 60 | 60 | 14 | 19 | 21 | 21 |
| 7145 | Dimensions | A | inch | 26 | 26 | 32 | 32 | 22.2 | 22.2 | 29.3 | 29.3 |
|  |  |  | mm | 660 | 660 | 813 | 813 | 564 | 564 | 744 | 744 |
|  |  | B | inch | 42 | 42 | 52 | 52 | 40 | 40 | 50 | 50 |
|  |  |  | mm | 1067 | 1067 | 1320 | 1320 | 1016 | 1016 | 1270 | 1270 |
|  |  | C | inch | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 13.6 | 9.4 | 9.4 | 10.5 | 10.5 |
|  |  |  | mm | 345 | 345 | 345 | 345 | 239 | 239 | 267 | 267 |
|  | Panel Space |  |  | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
|  | Weight | Pounds |  | 73 | 97 | 134 | 134 | 31 | 43 | 47 | 47 |
|  |  | Kilograms |  | 33 | 43 | 60 | 60 | 14 | 19 | 21 | 21 |
| 7146 | Dimensions | A | inch | 26 | 26 | 32 | 32 | 22.2 | 22.2 | 29.3 | 29.3 |
|  |  |  | mm | 660 | 660 | 813 | 813 | 564 | 564 | 744 | 744 |
|  |  | B | inch | 42 | 42 | 52 | 52 | 40 | 40 | 50 | 50 |
|  |  |  | mm | 1067 | 1067 | 1320 | 1320 | 1016 | 1016 | 1270 | 1270 |
|  |  | C | inch | 13.6 | 13.6 | 15 | 15 | 9.4 | 9.4 | 10.5 | 10.5 |
|  |  |  | mm | 345 | 345 | 381 | 381 | 239 | 239 | 267 | 267 |
|  | Panel Space |  |  | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
|  | Weight | Pounds |  | 73 | 97 | 134 | 134 | 31 | 43 | 47 | 47 |
|  |  | Kilograms |  | 33 | 43 | 60 | 60 | 14 | 19 | 21 | 21 |

## Crane Control Class 8501

## CONTENTS

Description Page
Pricing Information and Application Data ..... 128
Dimensions ..... 129


Class 8501 Type SZF1 Frequency Relay

## PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA

Class 8501 Type SZF Static Frequency Sensitive Relays are recommended for use in AC wound rotor motor circuits to monitor motor rotor frequency and operate an output relay at a specific programmed frequency.

- User programmable
- Frequency set points for relay pick-up and drop-out
- Output relay contact is user programmable as normally open or normally closed (as supplied from factory)
- Indicating light monitors output contact status


## Application Data

The Class 8501 Type SZF1 Frequency Relay is a solid state, frequency sensitive device. The relay is capable of detecting and annunciating (through an output contact operation) that the input frequency is above, below, or within selected bounds. An indicating light is used to denote the state of the output contact. A removable cover allows access to the programmable, 12 position, DIP switch to set the frequency set points and mode of operation.
The relay is a general purpose control device. However, it is specifically intended to be used as an acceleration, plugging, overspeed, or non-hoist relay on AC crane controllers where the relay detects the frequency of the rotor voltage of a wound rotor motor.
The programmable frequency set points $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{LS}}$ (low set frequency) and $\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{HS}}$ (high set frequency) are defined by the following equations:
$F_{L S}=6 \mathrm{~Hz}+\mathrm{A} \mathrm{Hz}(\mathrm{A}=1$ thru 127 in increments of 1$)$
$\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{HS}}=\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{LS}}+\mathrm{B} \mathrm{Hz}(\mathrm{B}=2,5,20,22,23,25,40, \& 43)$
NOTE: $F_{H S}$ only applies to modes 4 and 5 .


| Type | Price |
| :--- | :---: |
| SZF1 | $\$ 693$. |
| Input voltage range | $0-1250 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Input frequency range | $0-200 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Relay output range | 1.5 A @ 120 VAC or 230 VDC |
| Operating temperature | $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Power supply | $30 \mathrm{VAC} @ 50-60 \mathrm{~Hz} .5 \mathrm{VA}$ |

NOTE: Maximum continuous voltage input is 600 VAC
Factory Installed Modifications

| Form | Description | Price |
| :---: | :--- | :---: |
| B | Relay mounted on replacement ZF relay base. | $\$ 72$. |
| BP $\boldsymbol{\wedge}$ | Relay mounted on replacement ZF relay base with power supply and fuse. Power supply <br> can be used to power 4 additional SZF relays. | $\mathbf{2 9 7 .}$ |

( Power supply is 230/460 VAC to 30 VAC @ $50-60 \mathrm{~Hz} 30$ VA


## APPLICATION DATA

Suggested Circuit


## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS



Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Form

## Crane Control Class 8503



CONTENTS
Description
General Information and Pricing . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 132
Application Data . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 133
Dimensions and Weights. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 136


Class 8503 Type MXDO1 Contactor


Class 8503 Type MGO1 Contactor

## GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING

Type M AC magnetic, mill type, clapper contactors are especially designed for heavy industry AC drives such as cranes and mill auxiliaries. These contactors are ideally suited for the control of AC motors. The basic contactor is furnished with a DC operating coil.

- Front connected
- High strength glass polyester insulating base for steel base mounting
- LINE-ARC ${ }^{\circledR}$ method of arc extinction for longer tip life
- DC operating coil


## Basic Contactor

The basic contactor is furnished without power lugs, electrical or mechanical interlocks.

| Maximum VAC | Number of Poles $\boldsymbol{\triangle}$ | NEMA Size | Open 8 HrAmpere Rating | Open Type - |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Type | Price $\star$ |
| 600 | Single Pole Normally Open | 2 | 50 | MXDO1 | \$ 371. |
|  |  | 3 | 100 | MEO1 | 621. |
|  |  | 4 | 150 | MFO1 | 753. |
|  |  | 5 | 300 | MGO1 | 1017. |
|  |  | 6 | 600 | MHO1 | 1908. |

- See contactor Application Data for double pole contactors.
- See Class 9998 for coil data.

Factory Installed Modifications

| Form | Description | NEMA Size | Price $\star$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Y781 |  | 2 | $\$ 179$. |
|  |  | 3 | 282. |
|  |  | 4 | 289. |
|  |  | 5 | 439. |
|  |  | 6 | 598. |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Form
3. Type
4. Coil Voltage

## Accessory Kits For User Installation

Class 9999 user modification kits include all necessary mounting hardware and installation instructions.

| NEMA Size | Mechanical Interlock ${ }^{\text {- }}$ |  | Tie Bar ${ }^{\bullet}$ |  | Power Lug A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Double Pole or Triple Pole |  |  |  |
|  | Type | Price $\star$ | Type | Price $\star$ | Type | Price $\star$ |
| 2 | MM1 | \$ 102. | MT1 | \$ 36. | ... |  |
| 3 \& 4 | MM2 | 102. | MT2 | 36. | ML1 | \$ 36. |
| 5 | MM3 | 144. | MT3 | 36. | ML2 | 60. |
| 6 | MM4 | 180. | MT4 | 60. | ML3 | 138. |

A Contains four clam shell type lugs. For copper conductors only.

- Two tie bar kits are required for each triple pole contactor.
- For use with normally-open contactors only.

| NEMA Size | Electrical Interlock (one N.O. and one N.C. contact) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Price $\diamond$ |
| 2 to 6 | MX11 | $\$ 93$. |

[^5]Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

| CP9B | CP9C | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## APPLICATION DATA

## Mounting

The Type M contactor with its insulated base can be mounted directly on uninsulated steel panels, angle iron frames, etc. The contactors are completely front-connected.

## Wiring

The NEMA Sizes 2 through 5 Type M contactors have a wire accessway in the base for convenient out-of-the-way routing of cables and control wires. Power connections to the NEMA Sizes 3 through 6 contactors can be made from either side.

## Coil Data

Operating coils are designed in accordance with NEMA standards to withstand $110 \%$ of rated voltage continuously and to operate the contactor successfully at $80 \%$ of rated voltage. Standard coil voltages are 120 VDC and 240 VDC. For other available coil voltages, refer to the Class 9998 Coil Data Catalog Sheet.

## AC to DC Control Voltage Conversion

To control the DC contactor coil from a 120 VAC supply, order each double pole contactor, with 60 VDC coil or for triple pole contactors, order each contactor with a 36 VDC coil.

Connect the rectifier and suppressor (MOV) as shown.


Rectifier part no. is 27907-34220 (800 PIV, 30 A)
MOV part no. is 52906-028-59

## Double Pole and Triple Pole Contactors

Double pole, normally open contactors can be built by ordering two single pole, normally open contactors with half voltage coils and one tie bar kit. The two coils must be wired in series.

Triple pole, normally open contactors can be built by ordering three single pole, normally open contactors with one third voltage coils and two tie bar kits. The three coils must be wired in series.

## User Modification Kits

A number of Class 9999 user modification kits are available for use with Type M Contactors. Power contact tip parts kits are listed under Class 9998.

Maximum Number of Accessories and Accessory Combinations for Single Pole, Normally Open Contactors

Two electrical interlock kits and any one of the following:

- Two mechanical interlock kits
- One tie bar kit and one mechanical interlock kit


Class 9999 Type MX11
Electrical Interlock Kit

## APPLICATION DATA

## Electrical Interlocks

Control circuit interlocks are available in units of one normally open and one normally closed contacts.
On each single pole normally open and normally closed contactor a maximum of two interlock kits can be mounted. Interlock kits include the movable and stationary contacts plus all necessary hardware for mounting.

Electrical interlocks are rated in accordance with NEMA Standard ICS- 2-125 (A600 and N600 Table Ratings).

| A600 | Maximum Continuous Amperes | Maximum Make and Break Current A A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 120V |  |  | 240V |  | 480V |  |  | 600V |  |
|  |  | Make | Break |  | Make | Break | Make | Break |  | Make | Break |
| AC | 10 | 60 | 6 |  | 30 | 3 | 15 | 1.5 |  | 12 | 1.2 |
| N600 | Maximum Continuous Amperes | Maximum Make and Break Current A A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 125V |  |  |  | 250V |  | 600V |  |  |  |
|  |  | Make | Break |  |  | Make | Break | Make |  |  | Break |
| DC | 10 | 2.2 | 2.2 |  |  | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.4 |  |  | 0.4 |

A Make and break ratings apply for double-throw contacts only when both the normally open and normally closed contacts are connected to the same polarity.

## Mechanical Interlock



Class 9999
Type MM2
Mechanical
Interlock Kit

A horizontal mechanical interlock is available for mounting between two double or triple pole tied normally open contactors mounted side by side. This interlock prevents the two contactors from operating simultaneously.

## Lugs

Type M contactors are furnished without power lugs. A kit is available consisting of lugs and hardware for mounting on Size 3 and larger contactors. No power lug kits are available for the NEMA Size 2 contactors. This contactor is designed to use lugs supplied by the user.

Lug Wire Capacity

| Lug Type A | Minimum Wire Size | Maximum Wire Size |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ML1 | Number 8 | Number 00 |
| ML2 | Number 0 | 300 MCM |
| ML3 | 250 MCM | 500 MCM |

A Contains four clam shell type lugs. For copper conductors only.

## Power Contact Tips

A Class 9998 power contact tips part kit consists of movable and stationary contact tips with necessary mounting hardware for two single pole contactors. Consult Catalog Section 9998 for additional information.

Copper contact tips are standard. Silver-faced contact tips are available and are recommended for applications where the contactors remain closed for long periods of time. Silver-faced contact tips are standard on crane manual-magnetic disconnect switches.

## Tie Bar

Applications requiring double and triple pole Type M contactors can be met by supplying single pole (normally open only) contactors with tie bars. The tie bar is made from an insulating material and connects the armatures of the contactors together. For double and triple pole contactors, it is recommended that the operating coils be connected in series. Each coil should be rated for one half of system voltage for double pole contactors and one third of system voltage for triple pole contactors.


Class 9999 Type Al1 Arc Suppressor

## APPLICATION DATA

## Class 9999 Al1 Arc Suppressor

The Class 9999 Al1 arc suppressor is designed to reduce arcing of pilot devices in DC inductive control circuits of 250 VDC or less.

| Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: |
| Al1 | $\$ 111$. |

The Al1 arc suppressor will limit the inductive voltage surge to a maximum of 600 VDC when applied in accordance with the application chart. When applying the arc suppressor to a circuit, two factors must be considered, the current drawn by the inductive load and the number of times per minute that the load will be interrupted. Once these two factors are determined, the application is checked against the application chart. The chart shows the maximum interruptions per minute that the arc suppressor can handle at a given current. As long as an application falls below the curve, the arc suppressor will handle the load. The arc suppressor is connected in parallel with the inductive load and is in the circuit at all times.

## Application Chart For Al1 Arc Suppressor



## Approximate Dimensions and Weights



Net Weight $-1 \mathrm{lb}(0.45 \mathrm{~kg})$
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class 9999
2. Type Al1


## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS



NEMA SIZE 2
Figure 1

NEMA SIZES 3, 4, 5
Figure 2


NEMA SIZE 6
Figure 3


## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

| NEMA Size | Type | Fig. No. | Contactor Dimensions 4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight | Center to Center Spacing of S.P. Tied or Mechanically Interlocked Contactors |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | A | B | C1 | C2 | D | E | F | G | H | K | L |  |  |
| 2 | MXDO1 | 1 | $\frac{1.79}{46}$ | $\frac{8.65}{220}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\frac{6.38}{162}$ | $\frac{7.56}{192}$ | $\frac{0.52}{13}$ | $\frac{0.25}{6}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{2.29}{58}$ | $\frac{0.44}{11}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{7}{3}$ | $\frac{5.63}{143}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | MEO1 <br> MFO1 | 2 | $\frac{2.12}{54}$ | $\frac{13.10}{333}$ | $\frac{7.83}{199}$ | $\frac{7.40}{188}$ | $\frac{11.50}{292}$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{0.375}{10}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 5 / 16- \\ 18 \end{array}$ | $\frac{2.13}{55}$ | $\frac{0.80}{20}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{15}{7}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ |
| 5 | MGO1 | 2 | $\frac{2.75}{70}$ | $\frac{16.54}{420}$ | $\frac{9.50}{242}$ | $\frac{9.68}{246}$ | $\frac{14.50}{368}$ | $\frac{0.96}{25}$ | $\frac{0.375}{10}$ | 3/8-16 | $\frac{2.78}{71}$ | $\frac{1.02}{26}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{30}{14}$ | $\frac{7.00}{178}$ |
| 6 | MHO1 | 3 | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{19.15}{487}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{13.64}{346}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | ... | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \frac{0.375}{10} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 1/2-13 | $\frac{2.85}{73}$ | $\frac{8.30}{211}$ | $\frac{2.94}{75}$ | $\frac{70}{32}$ | $\frac{9.00}{229}$ |


| NEMA Size | Type | Fig. <br> No. | Accessory Dimensions 4 <br> Electrical Interlock |  | Arcing Clearance |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 240 VAC |  |  | 460 VAC |  |  | 600 VAC |  |  |
|  |  |  | Q | S | X | Y | Z | X | Y | Z | X | Y | Z |
| 2 | MXDO1 | 1 | $\frac{9.98}{253}$ | $\frac{2.34}{60}$ | $\frac{1.70}{43}$ | $\frac{1.70}{43}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{2.30}{59}$ | $\frac{2.30}{59}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\ldots$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MEO1 } \\ & \text { MFO1 } \end{aligned}$ | 2 | $\frac{13.74}{349}$ | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ |
| 5 | MGO1 | 2 | $\frac{16.72}{424}$ | $\frac{2.60}{66}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\cdots$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{6.00}{153}$ | $\cdots$ |
| 6 | MHO1 | 3 | $\frac{18.54}{471}$ | $\frac{2.43}{62}$ | $\frac{2.00}{51}$ | $\frac{2.60}{66}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{3.00}{76}$ | $\frac{7.00}{178}$ | $\frac{3.50}{89}$ | $\frac{4.00}{102}$ | $\frac{11.00}{280}$ | $\cdots$ |

The table below lists recommended minimum enclosure sizes for single pole - 460 VAC contactors with contactor mounted accessories. For triple pole contactors, increase width by $75 \%$.

| NEMA Size | Height | Width | Depth |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2 . 0 0}}{305}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 8 . 0 0}}{457}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2 . 0 0}}{305}$ |
| 3 | $\frac{18.00}{457}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 8 . 0 0}}{457}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 2 . 0 0}}{305}$ |
| 4 | $\frac{\mathbf{2 2 . 0 0}}{559}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 2 . 0 0}}{559}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{1 5 . 0 0}}{381}$ |
| 6 | $\frac{\mathbf{3 2 . 0 0}}{813}$ | $\underline{\mathbf{2 7 . 0 0}}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 2 . 0 0}}{589}$ |

A Electrical interlocks and all live electrical parts must have a $\frac{0.50}{13}$ clearance to ground and other live electrical parts.

Crane Control Class 8503

## Crane Control Class 9004



## CONTENTS

Description Page
Pricing and Ordering Information ..... 140
Dimensions and Weights. ..... 141
Pendant Push Button Station ..... 143

PRICING AND ORDERING INFORMATION
The standard master switch is supplied with a standard operating handle arranged for right hand operation.
VM Master Switch

| Maximum Number <br> of Circuits <br> Including <br> Off-Position Reset | Number of Speed <br> Points Each <br> Direction | Open type |  | General Purpose Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 1 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 9 | $1-6$ | VO9 | $\$ 1374$. | VG9 | $\$ 1586$. |
| 12 |  | VO12 | 1586. | VG12 | 1850. |
| 16 |  | VO16 | 2471. | VG16 | $\mathbf{2 8 7 9 .}$ |

CM Master Switch

| Maximum Number of Circuits <br> Including <br> Off-Position Reset | Number of Speed Points <br> Each Direction | General Purpose Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 1 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type | Price |
| 8 | $2-6$ |  | $\$ 1820$. |
| 12 |  | CG12 | 2142. |
| 16 |  | CG16 | $\mathbf{3 1 1 0 .}$ |

Control Type Identification

| Control Class | Controller |  | Control Type $\Delta$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Description | Class and Type of <br> Contactor Used |  |
| 6121 | Hoist | 7004 | M |
| 6121 | Travel | 7004 | M |

A For standard control scheme.


## Modifications

| Description | Optional Feature | Price addition |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | VM | CM |
| Left hand operation | L | N.C. | N.C. |
| Spring return to off point | S | $\$ 296$. | $\mathbf{\$ 2 9 6 .}$ |
| Push button in handle-N.O. contact (reduce the number of circuits <br> available by one) | B | $\mathbf{5 5 2 .}$ | $\mathbf{5 5 2 .}$ |
| Off point mechanical latch | O | $\mathbf{4 8 2 .}$ | $\ldots$ |
| Short 24 in high enclosure | E | N.C. | $\ldots$ |

Application Data
Contact Ratings

| VDC | DC Amperes |  | VAC | AC Amperes |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Continuous | Interrupting |  | Inrush | Continuous | Interrupting |
| 115 | 15 | 1.5 | 120 | 30 | 15 | 10 |
| 230 | 15 | 0.9 |  |  |  |  |

## How to Order: Example

| To Order Specify: | Catalog Number Example |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\bullet$ Class Number | Type | Form(s) |  |
| $\bullet$ - Type Number $\mathbf{n}$ |  |  |  |
| $\bullet$ Form(s) |  |  |  |

A Consists of master switch type, control type identification and the number of speed points.
Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Form
4. If for use with controller other than Square D, specify number of speed points and contact arrangement in addition to Class and Type numbers.

| CP9A | Discount <br> Schedule |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## ORDERING INFORMATION



## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

CM Master Switch


Crane Control Class 9004
Master Switches

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

## VM Master Switch



Dashed line represents 5 " $\times 6^{\prime \prime}$ cutout in bench board up to .25 " thick. The switch must be turned approximately $30^{\circ}$ during withdrawal through cutout for clearance of lower part.
Mounting straps may be turned at right angle to position shown.
Master switches are shown for right hand operation. For left hand operation, the orientation of handle and gear box is reversed.

| Open Master Switch |  | Enclosed Master Switch |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | B+ (in/mm) | Net Weight, lbs (kg) | Type | Net Weight, lbs (kg) |
| VO9 | $15.25(387)$ | $19(8.6)$ | VG9 | $53(24.1)$ |
| VO12 | $18.63(473)$ | $22(10)$ | VG12 | $56(25.5)$ |
| VO16 | $23.13(587)$ | $25(11.4)$ | VG16 | $59(26.8)$ |

+ Add 1.38 in ( 35 mm ) to "B" dimension for master switch with spring return.

| Maximum Number of Speed Points In Each Direction | Maximum Throw (in/mm) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $3.5(89)$ |
| 2 | $7.88(200)$ |
| 3 | $10.00(254)$ |
| 4 | $11.75(298)$ |
| 5 | $13.25(337)$ |
| 6 | $14.25(362)$ |

## PRICING AND APPLICATION DATA



Class 9004 Type PBC3
Pendant Push Button Station

Each station consists of:
1 Pilot light
1 Momentary contact start/reset button
1 Momentary contact stop button
2 Mechanically interlocked speed control push buttons for each crane motion (Standard position of push buttons for each crane motion from top to bottom is as follows: Bridge - Forward, Reverse; Trolley - Forward, Reverse; Hoist - Up, Down)

| Number of Stepped <br> Crane Motions | General Purpose Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 1 $\mathbf{4}$ |  | Outdoor Enclosure <br> NEMA Type 3R $\mathbf{A}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Type | Price | Type | Price |
| 3 | PBC3 | $\$ 3454$. | WPBC3 | $\$ 3590$. |
| 4 | PBC4 | $\mathbf{3 8 6 0 .}$ | WPBC4 | 4025. |
| 5 | PBC5 | 4353. | WPBC5 | 4607. |

( Consult factory for delivery.

## Application Data

## Controller Modifications

Class 9999 Type AI arc suppressors may be required. The contactor coil current ratings should be checked against the contact ratings shown in the table below.

## Contact Ratings $\boldsymbol{A}$

| VAC | AC Amperes | VDC | DC Amperes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Interrupting |  | Interrupting |
| 120 | 3.0 | 125 | 1.1 |
|  |  | 250 | 0.55 |

A 5 amperes continuous
Push Button Selection Data
Each set of speed control push buttons for each crane motion will control up to 5 speed points and 7 circuits in each direction.

APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS


| Type | A | B | C | D | Net Weight lbs (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PBC3 | $\frac{\mathbf{2 5 . 6}}{650}$ | $\frac{3.1}{79}$ | $\frac{3.4}{86}$ | $\frac{0.5}{13}$ | 12 (5.4) |
| PBC4 | $\frac{30.1}{765}$ | $\frac{3.1}{79}$ | $\frac{3.4}{86}$ | $\frac{0.5}{13}$ | 15 (6.8) |
| PBC5 | $\frac{34.8}{884}$ | $\frac{3.1}{79}$ | $\frac{3.4}{86}$ | $\frac{0.5}{13}$ | 17 (7.7) |
| WPBC3 | $\frac{\mathbf{2 2 . 3}}{566}$ | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 5}}{19}$ | 19 (8.6) |
| WPBC4 | $\frac{\mathbf{2 6 . 3}}{668}$ | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 5}}{19}$ | 24 (10.8) |
| WPBC5 | $\frac{32.0}{813}$ | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ | $\frac{4.0}{102}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 5}}{19}$ | 29 (13.1) |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Indicate the number of speed points for each crane motion.
4. If push button station is for use with existing or new Square $D$ panels give wiring diagram number and/or Class and Type number of controller. If push button station is for use with other than Square D controller, supply elementary wiring diagram for each function it controls.
5. Specify position of speed control push buttons for each motion if order required is different than standard.

## Crane Control Class 9055



## CONTENTS

Description
Application Data . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 146

Dimensions and Weights. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 149


## APPLICATION DATA

## General

All Class 9055 magnetic current relays use the same basic frame. This frame supports a contact mechanism on the top and a dashpot on the bottom. When the relay picks up, a plunger is drawn upward into the coil until it stops against an insulated trip pin which operates a set of contacts.

The distance the plunger travels is adjustable by means of threading the plunger up or down on a threaded stud. Changing the distance between the pole piece and the plunger affects the current at which the relay will pick up. Relays are designed to be adjustable over a 2 to 1 range.

Coils range from tapewound versions with many turns of insulated wire to one with a single turn of bare copper busbar. In the lower current ranges, up to a continuous current of 20 amperes AC, coils are all tapewound with self-supporting terminals one on each side of coil (See AO101-AO116).
In higher current ranges, coils are designed either to have their terminals supported by insulating washers standing free of the mounting panel (See AO117-AO121 and AO122-AO126), or to have their terminals flush with the mounting surface of the relay so that they can be bolted onto an insulating panel and wired from the back of the panel (See AO167-AO176).

## Inverse Time Delay Type A

A time delay which decreases in proportion to the amount of overcurrent is provided by means of a piston attached to the plunger which is submerged in oil in the dashpot. When the current through the coil becomes sufficient to pick up the plunger, the motion of the plunger is retarded while the oil flows around the piston as it moves towards the top of the dashpot. This time delay can be adjusted by changing the rate of flow of the oil through and around the piston. This is done by rotating a disk in the bottom of the piston so that one or more holes of various diameters are uncovered. The piston is equipped with a 1-way ball valve which opens when the piston drops through the oil so that drop out is almost instantaneous.

Several types of dashpot oil are available for these relays with different viscosities to produce different tripping times.
Type A relays are used to provide motor running overcurrent protection in applications where exceptionally long time delays are required or exceptionally high currents are encountered. Once the Type A relay has tripped, current must be reduced to a very low value before reset occurs.

Standard devices are supplied with a single normally closed contact which opens on increasing current and closes automatically when the current goes to zero.

## Instantaneous Trip Type $\mathbf{N}$

Type N relays do not have a piston on the end of the plunger and do not use dashpot oil. The bottom of the piston is equipped with a disc which guides the piston within the dashpot to maintain its vertical position.

Standard devices are equipped with a single normally closed contact which opens upon increasing current. Contacts reset automatically at approximately $80 \%$ of the trip current setting on AC, and approximately $67 \%$ on DC.
Instantaneous trip relays are normally used in applications where mechanical overloads are expected to occur with relative frequency or where motor circuits need to be protected from brief overload currents in excess of those detected by motor running overcurrent protection.

## Application Data

Magnetic Current Relays, particularly in the lower current ranges, have a relatively high impedance. Because of this, a minimum horsepower rating of $11 / 2 \mathrm{HP}$ is recommended for 3-phase motors and $1 / 2$ HP for 1 -phase motors. This recommendation is made to avoid the possibility of excessive voltage drop across the magnetic current relay which could interfere with the operation of the motor.

For Crane Control Applications:
Type AO167-AO176

Inverse time delay Type A relays are typically set @ 125\% of motor full load current. Instantaneous trip Type N relays are typically set @ 200\% of motor full load current.

GENERAL INFORMATION AND PRICING


- Relays rated 32 A and above (A, or NO 117R and higher) have both coil terminals on the right hand side as standard. Relays with right hand coil terminals can be field converted to the left hand side. Relays with left hand coil terminals can be ordered from the factory by changing the "R" in the type number to "L". Example: Class 9055 Type NO 117 L .
- DC continuous ratings shown for these relays apply when coil terminals are front connected with suitable lugs. When back connected, DC ratings of Types 175 and 176 are 420 and 640 A , respectively.
- These relays should normally be adjusted to trip at a current value less than the listed maximum continuous current. In special applications requiring the use of a higher trip setting, care should be taken that the coil is not subjected to current in excess of its maximum continuous rating for any prolonged period.
- For crane applications use Type C2U dashpot oil and dashpot locking strap 750D107G1.

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type
3. Form
4. Current setting (AC or DC) CP9B Discount

PRICING INFORMATION AND APPLICATION DATA
Maximum Current Ratings for Control Circuit Contacts

| Relay <br> Type | Contact Arrangement | AC |  |  |  |  |  |  | DC |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Volts | Inductive 35\% Power Factor |  |  |  |  | Resistive <br> 75\% P.F. <br> Make, <br> Break and <br> Cont. <br> A | Volts |  | ctive esisti |  |
|  |  |  |  | ke |  |  | Cont. |  |  |  |  | Cont. |
|  |  |  | A | VA | A | VA | A |  |  | A | VA | A |
| A, N | $\bigcirc \underbrace{0}_{\text {(Standard) }} \text { or } \underbrace{0}_{\text {(Form Y44) }}$ | 120 | 60 | 7200 | 6 | 720 | 10 | 10 | 125 | 0.8 | 100 | 10 |
|  |  | 240 | 30 | 7200 | 3 | 720 | 10 | 10 | 250 | 0.4 | 100 | 10 |
|  |  | 480 | 15 | 7200 | 1.5 | 720 | 10 | 10 | ... | ... | ... | $\ldots$ |
|  |  | 600 | 12 | 7200 | 1.2 | 720 | 10 | 10 | $\ldots$ | ... | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |

Maximum coil voltage all types 600 VAC 60 Hz or 600 VDC.

Additional Dashpot Oil (Order by Class 9055 and Type Number)

| 1 oz Bottle (Sufficient for one relay) |  | 1 Pint Container |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Price | Type | Price $\star$ |
| C2U $\bullet$ | $\$ 11$. | C2P $\bullet$ | $\$ 44$. |
| R2U $\triangle$ | 9. | R2P $\Delta$ | 36. |
| R1OU | 16. | R1OP | 96. |
| R11U | 16. | R11P | 108. |

A Supplied as standard with type A relays.

- Recommended for crane applications.


## Recommended Minimum Horsepower Ratings

To avoid excessive voltage drop, which may be encountered when using these magnetic relays with small motors, the following minimum horsepowers are recommended.

| Motor Type | Minimum HP |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3-Phase | $1-1 / 2$ |
| 1-Phase | $1 / 2$ |

Factory Modifications and Forms

Class 9055 Magnetic Current Relays

| Description of Special Features | Form Letters | Price Addition (Per Relay) $\star$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Type A | Type B | Type N |
|  |  | List Price | List Price | List Price |
| Hand Reset: On open type relay. | H3 | \$ 18. | ... | \$ 18. |
| Substitute normally-open contact for nor | Y44 | 12. | ... | 18. |

## Accessories

| Description | Part Number | Price $\diamond$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Dashpot locking strap. (Recommended on all crane applications or when subject to vibration.) | 750 D 107 G 1 | $\mathbf{\$ 2 . 5 0}$ |
| Mounting Bracket (Allows Types 101 thru 121 to be mounted from the front of panel) | $750 \times 103$ | $\mathbf{7 . 0 0}$ |



APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS


Types AO101 thru 116, 191 thru 116
Weight $-4 \mathrm{lb}(1.8 \mathrm{~kg})$


Types AO117R thru 121R, 117R thru 121R

$$
\text { Weight - } 4 \text { lbs (1.8 kg) }
$$

NOTE: Only right hand versions are shown. Dimensions also apply to left hand versions, except that all parts are assembled opposite to position shown. Dimensions to left and right of vertical centerline, therefore would be reversed.

## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS



| Type $\triangle$ | Dimension |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Shipping Weight ibs (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H |  |
| AO122R | $\frac{5.41}{137}$ | $\frac{5.59}{142}$ | $\frac{8.38}{213}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | $\frac{3.81}{97}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 5 (2.3) |
| NO122R | $\frac{5.41}{137}$ | $\frac{5.59}{142}$ | $\frac{8.38}{213}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | $\frac{3.81}{97}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 5 (2.3) |
| AO123R | $\frac{5.41}{137}$ | $\frac{5.59}{142}$ | $\frac{8.38}{213}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | $\frac{3.81}{97}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 5 (2.3) |
| NO123R | $\frac{5.41}{137}$ | $\frac{5.59}{142}$ | $\frac{8.38}{213}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | $\frac{3.81}{97}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 5 (2.3) |
| AO124R | $\frac{5.38}{137}$ | $\frac{5.59}{142}$ | $\frac{9.5}{241}$ | $\frac{4.75}{121}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | ... | $\frac{0.94}{24}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 6 (2.7) |
| NO124R | $\frac{5.38}{137}$ | $\frac{5.59}{142}$ | $\frac{9.5}{241}$ | $\frac{4.75}{121}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{0.94}{24}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{2 . 0}}{51}$ | 6 (2.7) |
| AO125R | $\frac{5.63}{143}$ | $\frac{5.84}{148}$ | $\frac{9.5}{241}$ | $\frac{4.75}{121}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | ... | $\frac{0.94}{24}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 6 (2.7) |
| NO125R | $\frac{5.63}{143}$ | $\frac{5.84}{148}$ | $\frac{9.5}{241}$ | $\frac{4.75}{121}$ | $\frac{4.19}{106}$ | ... | $\frac{0.94}{24}$ | $\frac{2.0}{51}$ | 6 (2.7) |
| AO126R | $\frac{5.88}{149}$ | $\frac{6.06}{154}$ | $\frac{13.69}{348}$ | $\frac{6.84}{174}$ | $\frac{4.94}{125}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{1.19}{30}$ | $\frac{2.5}{54}$ | 8 (3.6) |
| NO126R | $\frac{5.88}{149}$ | $\frac{6.06}{154}$ | $\frac{13.69}{348}$ | $\frac{6.84}{174}$ | $\frac{4.94}{125}$ | $\ldots$ | $\frac{1.19}{30}$ | $\frac{2.5}{54}$ | 8 (3.6) |



| Type $\triangle$ | Dimension |  |  |  |  |  | Shipping Weight lb (kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A | B | C | D | E | F |  |
| AO170R THRU 173R | $\frac{2.88}{73}$ | $\frac{3.25}{83}$ | $\frac{2.5}{64}$ | $\frac{0.28}{7}$ | $\frac{0.38}{10}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 3 8}}{10}$ | 4 (1.8) |
| NO170R THRU 173R | $\frac{2.88}{73}$ | $\frac{3.25}{83}$ | $\frac{2.5}{64}$ | $\frac{0.28}{7}$ | $\frac{0.38}{10}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 3 8}}{10}$ | 4 (1.8) |
| AO174R, NO174R | $\frac{3.25}{83}$ | $\frac{3.88}{98}$ | $\frac{3.0}{76}$ | $\frac{0.53}{13}$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{0.5}{13}$ | 5 (2.3) |
| AO175R, NO175R | $\frac{3.25}{83}$ | $\frac{3.88}{98}$ | $\frac{5.0}{127}$ | $\frac{0.53}{13}$ | $\frac{0.56}{14}$ | $\frac{0.5}{13}$ | 5 (2.3) |
| AO176R, NO176R | $\frac{3.75}{95}$ | $\frac{4.5}{114}$ | $\frac{5.0}{127}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1.53 \\ \hline 9 \end{gathered}$ | $\frac{1.25}{32}$ | $\frac{\mathbf{0 . 7 5}}{19}$ | 5 (2.3) |

A Only right hand versions are shown. Dimensions also apply to left hand versions, except that all parts are assembled opposite to position shown. Dimensions to left and right of vertical centerline, therefore, would be reversed

## Crane Control Class 9998

## CONTENTS

Description

DC Coil Data
Replacement Parts Kits ..... 155

DC COIL DATA FOR CLASS 7001 TYPE K RELAYS
DC operating coils are designed in accordance with NEMA Standards to withstand $110 \%$ of rated voltage continuously and to operate the contactor successfully at $80 \%$ of rated voltage.

Standard DC Operating Coils for Class 7001 Type K Relays

Full Shunt Coils

| Class 7001 Device | Coil Number | VDC | Coil Resistance Ohms <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}+$ | Coil Amperes <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \dagger$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type |  |  |  |  |
| KG, KE, KF | 5101706750 | 300 | 2050 | 0.146 |
|  | 5101705650 | 230-240 | 1619 | 0.148 |
|  | 5101706752 | 190 | 863 | 0.222 |
|  | 5101706753 | 150 | 547 | 0.274 |
|  | 5101705651 | 115-120 | 407 | 0.294 |
|  | 5101706755 | 100 | 226 | 0.442 |
|  | 5101706756 | 75 | 140 | 0.536 |
|  | 5101706757 | 60 | 87 | 0.690 |
|  | 5101706758 | 45 | 57 | 0.789 |
|  | 5101706759 | 36 | 36 | 1.000 |
|  | 5101706760 | 24 | 12.8 | 1.880 |
|  | 5101706761 | 12 | 3.5 | 3.43 |

Half Shunt Coils

| Devices Using Coil | Coil Number | VDC | Coil Resistance Ohms <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ + | Coil Amperes <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type |  |  |  |  |
| KF | 5115204450 | 230-240 | 1828 | 0.131 |
|  | 5115204451 | 115-120 | 477 | 0.252 |

[^6]Price Information - Consult your Local Square D Field Office.

## DC COIL DATA FOR CLASS 7001 TYPE K RELAYS

Full Series Coils

| Class 7001 Device | Coil Number | Coil Resistance Ohms <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † | Coil Amperes <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type |  |  |  |
| KI, KF | 5115207750 | 177 | 0.39 |
|  | 5115207751 | 110 | 0.49 |
|  | 5115207752 | 71.2 | 0.62 |
|  | 5115207753 | 45.6 | 0.77 |
|  | 5115207754 | 28.6 | 0.97 |
|  | 5115207755 | 16.6 | 1.2 |
|  | 5115207756 | 10.4 | 1.6 |
|  | 5115207757 | 6.67 | 2.0 |
|  | 5115207758 | 4.46 | 2.4 |
|  | 5115207759 | 2.76 | 3.1 |
|  | 5115207760 | 1.78 | 3.8 |
|  | 5115207761 | 1.08 | 4.9 |
|  | 5115207762 | 0.69 | 6.1 |
|  | 5115207763 | 0.43 | 7.3 |
|  | 5115207764 | 0.27 | 9.9 |
|  | 5115207850 | - | 12.5 |
|  | 5115207851 | - | 16.0 |
|  | 5115207852 | - | 20.8 |
|  | 5115207853 | - | 26.6 |
|  | 5115207854 | - | 35.2 |
|  | 5115207855 | - | 45.3 |
|  | 5115207856 | - | 58.0 |
|  | 5115207857 | - | 75.6 |
|  | 5115207858 | - | 114.5 |
|  | 5115207902 | - | 171.5 |
|  | 5115207903 | - | 257.5 |
|  | 5115207904 | - | 200.0 |

Half Series Coils

| Devices Using Coil | Coil Number | Coil Resistance Ohms | Coil Amperes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type |  | @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † | @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † |
| KI, KF | 5115203650 | - | 7.36 |
|  | 5115203651 | - | 11.71 |
|  | 5115203652 | - | 18.75 |
|  | 5115203653 | - | 29.45 |
|  | 5115203654 | - | 46.90 |
|  | 5115203655 | - | 73.60 |
|  | 5115203301 | - | 114.5 |
|  | 5115203302 | - | 171.5 |
|  | 5115203303 | - | 257.5 |

## Coils with External Diode

| Devices Using Coil | Coil Number $\mathbf{A}$ | System Volts | Coil Volts | Coil Ohms <br> $@ \mathbf{2 0} \mathbf{}^{\circ} \mathbf{C}+$ | Coil Amps <br> $@ \mathbf{2 0} \mathbf{}^{\circ} \mathbf{C}+$ | Reverse Ohms © <br> $@ \mathbf{2 0}{ }^{\circ} \mathbf{C}+$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | 5101705651 | 240 | 120 | 407 | 0.294 | 1 MEG |

- Does not include external diode. Diode P/N is 5122902950.
- Reverse ohms can only be measured when externally mounted diode is in series with coil.
$\dagger$ At normal operating temperature the coil resistance will increase by approximately $20 \%$.
Price Information - Consult your Local Square D Field Office.


## DC COIL DATA FOR CLASS 7004 TYPE M CONTACTORS

DC operating coils are designed in accordance with NEMA Standards to withstand 110\% of rated voltage continuously and to operate the contactor successfully at $80 \%$ of rated voltage.
Standard DC Operating Coils for Class 7004 Type M Contactors

| Class 7004 Device |  |  | VDC | Coil Part Number | Coil Resistance Ohms @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † | Coil Amperes <br> @ $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ † |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Size | Type | Poles |  |  |  |  |
| 1 \& 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MXCO1, MXDO1 } \\ & \text { MXCO3, MXDO3 } \end{aligned}$ | SPNO SPNC | 300 | 5101505654 | 3910 | 0.077 |
|  |  |  | 230-240 | 5101505650 | 2133 | 0.113 |
|  |  |  | 190 | 5101505655 | 1515 | 0.125 |
|  |  |  | 150 | 5101505656 | 940 | 0.160 |
|  |  |  | 115-120 | 5101505651 | 613 | 0.196 |
|  |  |  | 100 | 5101505657 | 397 | 0.252 |
|  |  |  | 75 | 5101505658 | 257 | 0.292 |
|  |  |  | 60 | 5101505659 | 166 | 0.361 |
|  |  |  | 45 | 5101505660 | 103 | 0.437 |
|  |  |  | 36 | 5101505661 | 65 | 0.554 |
|  |  |  | 24 | 5101505662 | 27.5 | 0.873 |
|  |  |  | 12 | 5101505663 | 7.35 | 1.63 |
| 3 \& 4 | MEO1, MFO1 MEO3, MFO3 | SPNO SPNC | 300 | 5101705654 | 2734 | 0.110 |
|  |  |  | 230-240 | 5101705650 | 1712 | 0.140 |
|  |  |  | 190 | 5101705655 | 1135 | 0.167 |
|  |  |  | 150 | 5101705656 | 706 | 0.212 |
|  |  |  | 115-120 | 5101705651 | 415 | 0.289 |
|  |  |  | 100 | 5101705657 | 312 | 0.321 |
|  |  |  | 75 | 5101705658 | 181 | 0.414 |
|  |  |  | 60 | 5101705659 | 122 | 0.492 |
|  |  |  | 45 | 5101705660 | 65 | 0.692 |
|  |  |  | 36 | 5101705661 | 45 | 0.800 |
|  |  |  | 24 | 5101705662 | 19.7 | 1.22 |
|  |  |  | 12 | 5101705663 | 5.20 | 2.31 |
| 5 \& 5A | MGAO1, MGO1 MGAO3, MGO3 | SPNO SPNC | 300 | 5101924352 | 1960 | 0.153 |
|  |  |  | 230-240 | 5101924353 | 1240 | 0.194 |
|  |  |  | 190 | 5101924354 | 801 | 0.237 |
|  |  |  | 150 | 5101924355 | 520 | 0.288 |
|  |  |  | 115-120 | 5101924356 | 315 | 0.381 |
|  |  |  | 100 | 5101924357 | 242 | 0.413 |
|  |  |  | 75 | 5101924358 | 137 | 0.547 |
|  |  |  | 60 | 5101924359 | 89 | 0.674 |
|  |  |  | 45 | 5101924360 | 45 | 1.00 |
|  |  |  | 36 | 5101924361 | 31 | 1.16 |
|  |  |  | 24 | 5101924362 | 14.5 | 1.66 |
|  |  |  | 12 | 5101924363 | 3.9 | 3.08 |
| 6 \& 6A | $\begin{gathered} \text { MHAO1, MHO1 } \\ \text { MHO3 } \end{gathered}$ | SPNO SPNC | 300 | 5102024352 | 1097 | 0.273 |
|  |  |  | 230-240 | 5102024353 | 720 | 0.333 |
|  |  |  | 190 | 5102024354 | 439 | 0.433 |
|  |  |  | 150 | 5102024355 | 284 | 0.528 |
|  |  |  | 115-120 | 5102024356 | 177 | 0.678 |
|  |  |  | 100 | 5102024357 | 114 | 0.877 |
|  |  |  | 75 | 5102024358 | 74 | 1.01 |
|  |  |  | 60 | 5102024359 | 42.3 | 1.42 |
|  |  |  | 45 | 5102024360 | 27.5 | 1.64 |
|  |  |  | 36 | 5102024361 | 17.8 | 2.02 |
|  |  |  | 24 | 5102024362 | 6.78 | 3.54 |
|  |  |  | 12 | 5102024363 | 1.81 | 6.63 |
| 7 \& 8 | MJO1, MKO1 MJO3, MKO3 | SPNO SPNC | 300 | 5102205670 | 639 | 0.469 |
|  |  |  | 230-240 | 5102205671 | 401 | 0.599 |
|  |  |  | 190 | 5102205672 | 259 | 0.734 |
|  |  |  | 150 | 5102205673 | 159 | 0.943 |
|  |  |  | 115-120 | 5102205674 | 94 | 1.28 |
|  |  |  | 100 | 5102205675 | 61 | 1.64 |
|  |  |  | 75 | 5102205676 | 37.9 | 1.98 |
|  |  |  | 60 | 5102205677 | 24.0 | 2.50 |
|  |  |  | 45 | 5102205678 | 15.2 | 2.96 |
|  |  |  | 36 | 5102205679 | 9.9 | 3.64 |
|  |  |  | 24 | 5102205680 | 6.0 | 4.00 |
|  |  |  | 12 | 5102205681 | 1.4 | 8.57 |

[^7]Price Information - Refer to "Repair Parts Price List," or consult your Local Square D Field Office.

## FOR MAGNET CONTROLLERS AND AC AND DC TYPE M AND MX CONTACTORS

Copper contact tips are standard. Silver-faced contact tips are available and are recommended for applications where the contactors remain closed for long periods of time. Silver-faced contact tips are standard on crane manual-magnetic disconnect switches and are optional on DC starters. Each kit contains movable and stationary contacts, necessary hardware and servicing instructions.
Copper Contact Tips

| Equipment to be Maintained |  |  | Number of Poles in Kit | Parts Kit Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class | Type | Contactor Size |  |  |  |
| 6815 Magnet Controllers | AD-01 through AD-04 (2-19 A) | ... | A | MA1 | \$ 171. |
|  | AD-13 through AD-16 (19-130 A) | $\ldots$ | A | MA2 | 165. |
|  | SD-20 through SD-29 (2-30 A) | ... | - | MA3 | 81. |
|  | SD-30 through SD-39 (31-80 A) | ... | A | MA4 | 81. |
|  | SD-40 through SD-49 (81-130 A) | ... | A | MA5 | 122. |
| 7004 DC <br> Contactors and 8503 AC <br> Contactors | MX | 1 \& 2 | 2 | MX1 | 86. |
|  | MX | 3 | 2 | MX3 | 182. |
|  | M | 3 | 2 | ME1 | 70. |
|  | M | 4 | 2 | MF1 | 78. |
|  | M | 5 \& 5A | 2 | MG1 | 102. |
|  | M | 6 \& 6A | 2 | MH1 | 206. |
|  | M | 7 \& 8 | 2 | MJK1 | 356. |

- Each kit contains complete set of parts to change contacts on both "Lift" and "Drop" contactors.


## Silver Contact Tips

| Equipment to be Maintained |  |  | Number of Poles in Kit | Parts Kit Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class | Type | Contactor Size |  |  |  |
| $\qquad$ | MX | 1 \& 2 | 2 | MX2 | \$ 476. |
|  | M | 3 | 2 | ME2 | 766. |
|  | M | 4 | 2 | MF2 | 792. |
|  | M | 5 \& 5A | 2 | MG2 | 1108. |
|  | M | 6 \& 6A | 2 | MH2 | 1330. |
|  | M | 7 \& 8 | 2 | MJK2 | 2216. |

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

Crane Control Class 9998

## Crane Control Class 9999



## CONTENTS

Description
Page
User Modification Kits
General Information and Pricing

SQUARE D

## FOR CLASSES 7004 AND 8503 TYPE M CONTACTORS

## Electrical Interlocks, Mechanical Interlocks, Arc Suppressors

Class 9999 user modification kits can be added to the Class 7004 and Class 8503 Type M contactors used in DC starters and AC and DC crane and mill control panels. The kits include all necessary mounting hardware and illustrated installation instructions.

## Electrical Interlocks



Control circuit interlocks are available as units of one normally open and one normally closed contact. On each single pole normally open or normally closed contactor a maximum of two interlock kits can be used. For maximum number of accessories or accessory combinations, refer to Class 7004 catalog sheets. Interlock kits include the movable and stationary contacts plus all necessary hardware for mounting.
Class 9999 Type MX11 Electrical Interlock Kit

| Kit Description | Contactor Size | Type | Price $\diamond$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 Normally Open \& 1 Normally Closed | 1 to 8 | MX11 | $\$ 93$. |



## Mechanical Interlocks

A horizontal mechanical interlock is available for use between two single pole, normally open or two double pole, normally open tied contactors mounted side by side. This interlock prevents the two contactors from opening simultaneously.

| Kit Description | Contactor Size | Type | Price $\star$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mechanical Interlock | $1 \& 2$ | MM1 | $\$ 102$. |
| Mechanical Interlock | $3 \& 4$ | MM2 | $\mathbf{1 0 2 .}$ |
| Mechanical Interlock | $5 \& 5 \mathrm{~A}$ | MM3 | $\mathbf{1 4 4 .}$ |
| Mechanical Interlock | $6 \& 6 \mathrm{~A}$ | MM4 | $\mathbf{1 8 0 .}$ |
| Mechanical Interlock | 8 | MM5 | $\mathbf{2 1 2 .}$ |

## Arc Suppressor

The Class 9999 Al1 arc suppressor is designed to reduce arcing of pilot devices in DC inductive control circuits of 250 VDC or less.

## Class 9999 Type Al1 Arc Suppressor

| Type | Price $\star$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Al1 | $\$ 111$. |

The Al1 arc suppressor will limit the inductive voltage surge to a maximum of 600 VDC when applied in accordance with the application chart. When applying the arc suppressor to a circuit, two factors must be considered - the current drawn by the inductive load and the number of times per minute that the load will be interrupted. Once these two factors are determined, the application is checked against the application chart. The chart shows the maximum interruptions per minute that the arc suppressor can handle at a given current. As long as an application falls below the curve, the arc suppressor will handle the load. The arc suppressor is connected in parallel with the inductive load and is in the circuit at all times.

Application Chart for Al1 Arc Suppressor


## APPROXIMATE DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS



Net Weight $-1 \mathrm{lb}(0.45 \mathrm{~kg})$

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

# FOR CLASS 7001 TYPE K RELAYS AND CLASSES 7004 AND 8503 TYPE M CONTACTORS 

Tie Bar - Power Lugs - Control Circuit Contacts

## Tie Bar

Applications requiring double pole normally open Type $M$ contactors can be met by supplying single pole normally open contactors with tie bars. The tie bar is made from an insulating material and connects the armatures of the contactors together. For double pole contactors, it is recommended that the operating coils be connected in series. Each coil should be rated for one half of line voltage.

For Use With Class 7004 DC \& 8503 AC Contactors

| Kit Description | Contactor Size | Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tie Bar Kit | $1 \& 2$ | MT1 | $\$ 36$. |
| Tie Bar Kit | $3 \& 4$ | MT2 | 36. |
| Tie Bar Kit | $5 \& 5 \mathrm{~A}$ | MT3 | 36. |
| Tie Bar Kit | $6 \& 6 \mathrm{~A}$ | MT4 | 60. |
| Tie Bar Kit | $7 \& 8$ | MT5 | 60. |

## Power Lugs for Type M Contactors

Type M contactors are furnished without power lugs. A kit is available consisting of lugs and hardware for mounting on Size 3 and larger contactors. No power lug kits are available for the NEMA Size 1 and 2 contactors. These contactors are designed to use lugs supplied by the user.

| Kit Description |  | Contactor Size | Type $\mathbf{A}$ | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Min. Wire Size | Max. Wire Size |  |  |  |
| $\# 8$ | $\# 00$ | 4 | ML2 | $\mathbf{6 0 .}$ |
| $\# 0$ | 300 MCM | $5 \& 5 \mathrm{~A}$ | ML |  |
| 250 MCM | 500 MCM | $6,6 \mathrm{~A}, 7 \& 8$ | $\mathbf{1 3 8}$. |  |

A Contains four clam shell type lugs. For copper conductors only.
Control Circuit Contacts for Class 7001 Type K Relays

| Description | For Use on Relay Type | Type | Price |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact | $K G, K E, K I, K P$ | $K X 3$ | $\$ 77$. |
| 1 N.O. Contact | KF | $K X 4$ | 201. |
| 1 N.C. Contact | KF | $K X 5$ | $\mathbf{2 0 1 .}$ |

Class 9999 Type KX5 Contact Kit

Ordering Information Required:

1. Class
2. Type

回

鹿

Square D Company
P.O. Box 9247

Columbia, SC 29290, USA
(803) 776-7500

FRONTLINE, YOUNGSTOWN, TAB-WELD, LINE-ARC, EDDYMAG, Square D and $\square$ are registered trademarks of Square D Company.

Catalog No. 6100CT9702 July 1998 © 1998 Square D All Rights Reserved.


[^0]:    - For relays for smaller brake sizes, consult factory.
    - Price includes one Class 7004 Type MXDO1 contactor and one Class 9001 Type KIO11 relay.

[^1]:    - For smaller brake sizes, consult factory.

[^2]:    - Consult factory for additional modifications.

[^3]:    $\dagger$ All booster (over-excitation) relay modifications require additional generator field circuitry and resistors properly matched to the generator. Square $D$ is not in a position to specify or furnish this equipment. Therefore, controllers with booster relay modifications are recommended only to qualified crane manufacturers, or for replacement of existing booster-equipped controllers.

[^4]:    (1) The Type KF relay can interrupt 25 A when used to switch resistance in a motor shunt field circuit. Examples are relays designated as FA, FFA, FK, and FD.
    (2) The Type KF relay interrupting rating is limited to 15 A when the relay is used to switch highly inductive circuits consisting of contactor and relay combinations. A typical example would be a low voltage protective relay, designated UV.

[^5]:    $\star$ CP9B
    $\diamond$ CP9C

[^6]:    † At normal operating temperature the coil resistance will increase by approximately $20 \%$

[^7]:    $\dagger$ At normal operating temperature the coil resistance will increase by approximately 20\%

